xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (bootother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006–2007 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

## ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek,rtm@csail.mit.edu).

## BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use Bochs or QEMU, both PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make qemu". Both log the xv6 screen output to standard output.

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" text formatting utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# system calls	# pipes
23 traps.h	51 pipe.c
24 vectors.pl	
24 trapasm.S	<pre># string operations</pre>
25 trap.c	53 string.c
26 syscall.h	
26 syscall.c	# low-level hardware
28 sysproc.c	54 mp.h
	55 mp.c
# file system	56 lapic.c
29 buf.h	58 ioapic.c
29 dev.h	59 picirq.c
30 fcntl.h	60 kbd.h
30 stat.h	61 kbd.c
31 file.h	62 console.c
31 fs.h	65 timer.c
32 fsvar.h	
33 ide.c	# user-level
35 bio.c	66 initcode.S
36 fs.c	66 init.c
44 file.c	67 usys.S
45 sysfile.c	67 sh.c
50 exec.c	
	23 traps.h 24 vectors.pl 24 trapasm.S 25 trap.c 26 syscall.h 26 syscall.c 28 sysproc.c  # file system 29 buf.h 29 dev.h 30 fcntl.h 30 stat.h 31 file.h 31 fs.h 32 fsvar.h 33 ide.c 35 bio.c 36 fs.c 44 file.c 45 sysfile.c

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

```
swtch 2256
0311 1928 1962 2255
2256
```

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2256 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03. 19. and 22.

acquire 1425	2911 3387 3414 3419 3460 3479 3618 bfree 3730 3730 4060 4070 bget 3565 3565 3596 3606 binit 3538 0210 1235 3538 bmap 4010 4010 4047 4119 4169 4222	bufhead 3535 3535 3551 3552 3554 3555 3556 3557 3573 3587 3633 3634 3635 3636 buf_table_lock 3530 3530 3542 3569 3577 3581 3592 3629 3641 B_VALID 2910	7158 7160 7163 7164
0314 1425 1428 1633	3460 3479 3618	3535 3551 3552 3554	7175 7178 7181 7185
1815 1869 1918 1933	bfree 3730	3555 3556 3557 3573	7200 7203 7208 7212
1967 1980 2023 2058	3730 4060 4070	3587 3633 3634 3635	7213 7216 7221 7222
2265 2312 2553 2871	bget 3565	3636	7228 7237 7238 7244
3406 3465 3569 3629	3565 3596 3606	buf_table_lock 3530	7245 7251 7252 7261
3807 3840 3860 3889	binit 3538	3530 3542 3569 3577	7264 7266 7272 7273
3904 3914 4423 4440	0210 1235 3538	3581 3592 3629 3641	7278 7284 7290 7291
4456 5217 5255 5278	bmap 4010	B_VALID 2910	7294
6335 6390 6416 6458	4010 4047 4119 4169	2910 3418 3460 3479 3574 3607	cmpxchg 0469
allocproc 1628	4222	3574 3607	0469 1434
1628 1710	bootmain 1117	bwrite 3614 0213 3614 3617 3696 3718 3745 3966 3990 4041 4172	CONSOLE 2957
alltraps 2456	0975 1117	0213 3614 3617 3696	2957 6506 6507
2410 2418 2432 2437	bootothers 1276	3718 3745 3966 3990	console_init 6501
alltraps 2456 2410 2418 2432 2437 2455 2456 ALT 6010	1207 1246 1276	4041 4172	0216 1244 6501
ALT 6010	BPB 3193	bzero 3690	CONSOTE_THE 0412
6010 6038 6040	3193 3196 3712 3714	3690 3736	0218 6198 6412
argfd 4564	3740	C 6031 6409	console_lock 6220
6010 6038 6040 argfd 4564 4564 4607 4619 4630	bread 3602	C 6031 6409 6031 6079 6104 6105 6106 6107 6108 6110	6220 6335 6381 6390
4644 4656	0211 3602 3683 3694	6106 6107 6108 6110	6393 6503
argint 2694	3713 3739 3867 3961	6409 6419 6422 6429	console_read 6451
0330 2694 2708 2724	3982 4032 4066 4119	6439 6469	6451 6507
2835 2856 2869 4569	4169 4222	CAPSLOCK 6012	console_write 6385
4607 4619 4858 4909	4010 4047 4119 4169 4222 bootmain 1117 0975 1117 bootothers 1276 1207 1246 1276 BPB 3193 3193 3196 3712 3714 3740 bread 3602 0211 3602 3683 3694 3713 3739 3867 3961 3982 4032 4066 4119 4169 4222 brelse 3624 0212 3624 3627 3685	6012 6045 6186	6385 6506
4910 4957	0212 3624 3627 3685	CAPSLOCK 6012 6012 6045 6186  cga_putc 6251 6251 6292  cli 0482 0482 0484 0914 1027 1431 6286 6520  cmd 6765 6765 6777 6786 6787 6792 6793 6798 6802	cons_putc 6283
argptr 2704	3697 3719 3723 3746	6251 6292	6283 6322 6346 6364
0331 2704 4607 4619	3875 3967 3970 3991	cli 0482	6367 6371 6372 6392
4656 4982	4037 4043 4072 4122	0482 0484 0914 1027	6426 6432 6438
argstr 2721	4173 4233 4237	1431 6286 6520	context 1515
0332 2721 4668 4758	BSIZE 3157	cmd 6765	0201 0311 1515 1540
4858 4908 4923 4935	3157 3169 3187 3193	6765 6777 6786 6787	1568 1740 1741 1742
4957	3695 4119 4120 4121	6792 6793 6798 6802	1828 1862 2129
BACK 6761	4165 4166 4169 4170	6806 6815 6818 6823	copyproc 1704
6761 6874 7020 7289	4171 4221 4222 4224	6831 6837 6841 6851	0296 1704 1757 2811
backcmd 6796 7014	buf 2900	6875 6877 6952 6955	cp 1560
6796 6809 6875 7014	0200 0211 0212 0213	6957 6958 6959 6960	1560 1657 1660 1661
7016 7142 7255 7290	0253 2900 2904 2905	6963 6964 6966 6968	1662 1663 1664 1665
BACKSPACE 6216	2906 3310 3325 3375	6969 6970 6971 6972	1666 1825 1832 1855
6216 6234 6263 6426	3404 3454 3456 3459	6973 6974 6975 6976	1862 1870 1884 1905
6432	3527 3529 3535 3540	6979 6980 6982 6984	1923 1924 1928 2009
balloc 3704	3553 3564 3567 3577	6985 6986 6987 6988	2014 2015 2016 2020
3704 3725 4019 4030	3601 3604 3614 3624	6989 7000 7001 7003	2021 2026 2030 2038
4040	3639 3669 3681 3692	7005 7006 7007 7008	2039 2066 2084 2090
BBLOCK 3196	3707 3732 3854 3955	7009 7010 7013 7014	2537 2539 2541 2574
3196 3713 3739	3979 4013 4055 4105	7016 7018 7019 7020	2582 2583 2590 2595
4607 4619 4858 4909 4910 4957 argptr 2704 0331 2704 4607 4619 4656 4982 argstr 2721 0332 2721 4668 4758 4858 4908 4923 4935 4957 BACK 6761 6761 6874 7020 7289 backcmd 6796 7014 6796 6809 6875 7014 7016 7142 7255 7290 BACKSPACE 6216 6216 6234 6263 6426 6432 balloc 3704 3704 3725 4019 4030 4040 BBLOCK 3196 3196 3713 3739 B_BUSY 2909 2909 3458 3574 3576	4155 4215 6304 6316	7021 7022 7112 7113	2696 2710 2712 2726
		7114 7115 7117 7121	2778 2780 2783 2784
3580 3588 3589 3616	6403 6424 6437 6468	7124 7130 7131 7134	2811 2843 2860 2874
3626 3638	6884 6887 6888 6889	7137 7139 7142 7146	4361 4571 4588 4589
B_DIRTY 2911	6903 6915 6917	7148 7150 7153 7155	4605 4607 4609 4617

	DIRSIZ 3201  3201 3205 4205 4272  4327 4328 4391 4665  4755 4805  disk_1_present 3327  3327 3364 3462  DPL_USER 0664  0664 1689 1690 1762  1763 2522 2590  E0ESC 6016  6016 6170 6174 6175	4603 4615 4627 4642 4653 4855 4979 5155 5170 6778 6833 6834 6964 6972 7172	
4619 4621 4646 4943	DIRSIZ 3201  3201 3205 4205 4272  4327 4328 4391 4665  4755 4805  disk_1_present 3327  3327 3364 3462	4603 4615 4627 4642	ialloc 3952
4944 4963 4969 4989	3201 3205 4205 4272	4653 4855 4979 5155	0236 3952 3972 4821
5097 5101 5102 5103	4327 4328 4391 4665	5170 6778 6833 6834	IBLOCK 3190
5104 5105 5106 5258	4755 4805	6964 6972 7172	3190 3867 3961 3982
5280 6461	disk_1_present 3327	filealloc 4419	I_BUSY 3266
cprintf 6327	3327 3364 3462	filealloc 4419 0225 4419 4874 5176 fileclose 4452 0226 2015 4452 4458 4473 4647 4876 4990 4991 5205 5209 filedum 4438	3266 3861 3863 3886
0217 1232 1261 2127	DPL_USER 0664	fileclose 4452	3890 3907 3909 3915
2131 2133 2235 2328	0664 1689 1690 1762	0226 2015 4452 4458	ICRHI 5671
2569 2576 2581 2782	1763 2522 2590	4473 4647 4876 4990	5671 5740 5786 5792
3408 5637 5862 6327	0664 1689 1690 1762 1763 2522 2590 E0ESC 6016 6016 6170 6174 6175	4991 5205 5209	ICRLO 5664
6522 6523 6524 6527	6016 6170 6174 6175	filedup 4438	5664 5741 5742 5787
cpu 1566 5751	6177 6180	0227 1735 4438 4442	5793
0256 0269 1232 1251	elfhdr 0805	4634	ID 5657
1261 1263 1266 1269	0805 1119 1123 5014	fileinit 4412	5657 5754
1280 1287 1306 1417	ELF_MAGIC 0802	0228 1241 4412	IDE_BSY 3312
1430 1432 1445 1458	0802 1129 5029	fileread 4502	3312 3336
1465 1491 1560 1566	ELF_PROG_LOAD 0836	fileread 4502 0229 4502 4517 4609	IDE_CMD_READ 3317
1576 1674 1676 1828	0836 5034 5061	filestat 4478	3317 3391
1859 1862 2548 2552	EOI 5660	0230 4478 4658	IDE_CMD_WRITE 3318
		file_table_lock 4408	3318 3388
2582 2585 5512 5513	5660 5737 5763 ERROR 5678	4408 4414 4423 4428	IDE_DF 3314
5751 6522	5678 5730	4432 4440 4444 4456	3314 3338
cpuid 0451	ESR 5663	4460 4466	IDE_DRDY 3313
0451 0455 1265 1439	5663 5733 5734	filewrite 4522	3313 3336
1462	EXEC 6757	0231 4522 4537 4621	IDE_ERR 3315
create 4801	5678 5730 ESR 5663 5663 5733 5734 EXEC 6757 6757 6822 6959 7265 execcmd 6769 6953 6769 6810 6823 6953	FL_IF 0610	3315 3338
4801 4843 4862 4911	execcmd 6769 6953	0610 1766	ide_init 3351
4923	6769 6810 6823 6953	fork1 6931	0251 1245 3351
CRTPORT 6214	6955 7221 7227 7228	6800 6842 6854 6861	
6214 6256 6257 6258	7256 7266	6800 6842 6854 6861 6876 6916 6931 forkret 1878	0252 2561 3402
6259 6275 6276 6277	exit 2004	forkret 1878	ide_lock 3324
6278	0297 2004 2041 2538	1615 1741 1878	3324 3355 3406 3409
CTL 6009	2542 2591 2820 6615	forkret 1878 1615 1741 1878 forkret1 2484	3426 3465 3480 3482
6009 6035 6039 6185	6618 6676 6681 6711	1616 1884 2483 2484	ide_rw 3454
devsw 2950	6769 6810 6823 6953 6955 7221 7227 7228 7256 7266 exit 2004 0297 2004 2041 2538 2542 2591 2820 6615 6618 6676 6681 6711 6816 6825 6835 6880 6920 6927 fdalloc 4583	gatedesc 0751	0253 3454 3459 3461
2950 2955 4108 4110	6920 6927	0414 0417 0751 2510	
4158 4160 4407 6506	fdalloc 4583	getcallerpcs 1471	ide_start_request 3375
6507	4583 4632 4874 4987 fetchint 2666 0333 2666 2696 4963 fetchstr 2678 0334 2678 2726 4969 file 3100	0315 1446 1471 2120	3608 3619 ide_start_request 3375 3328 3375 3378 3424
dinode 3173	fetchint 2666	6525 getcmd 6884 6884 6915 gettoken 7056 7056 7141 7145 7157 7170 7171 7207 7211	3475
3173 3187 3855 3868	0333 2666 2696 4963	getcmd 6884	ide_wait_ready 3332
3956 3962 3980 3983	fetchstr 2678	6884 6915	3332 3358 3380 3414
dirent 3203	0334 2678 2726 4969	gettoken 7056	idtinit 2528
3203 4216 4223 4224	file 3100	7056 7141 7145 7157	0341 1240 1262 2528
4255 4705 4754	0202 0225 0226 0227	7170 7171 7207 7211	idup 3838
dirlink 4252	0229 0230 0231 0290	7233	0237 1736 3838 4361
0234 4252 4267 4275	1538 3100 4403 4409	growproc 1653	iget 3803
4684 4831 4842	4418 4425 4426 4427	0298 1653 2858	3803 3823 3968 4234
4684 4831 4842 dirlookup 4212	4429 4437 4438 4452	holding 1489	4359
0235 4212 4219 4259	0202 0225 0226 0227 0229 0230 0231 0290 1538 3100 4403 4409 4418 4425 4426 4427 4429 4437 4438 4452 4454 4478 4502 4522	0316 1427 1454 1489	iinit 3789
4374 4770 4811	4558 4564 4567 4583	1857	0238 1242 3789

ilock 3852	ioapic_read 5834	4679 4880 4942 6389	6024 6067 6089 6113
0239 3852 3858 3878	5834 5859 5860	6456	KEY_UP 6021
4364 4481 4511 4531	ioapic_write 5841	iunlockput 3924	6021 6065 6087 6111
4672 4683 4693 4762	5841 5867 5868 5881	0242 3924 4366 4375	kfree 2255
4774 4809 4813 4825	5882	4378 4674 4686 4692	0262 1664 1726 2069
4867 4937 5020 6394	IO_PIC1 5907	4696 4766 4771 4779	2070 2236 2255 2260
6463 6485	5907 5920 5935 5944	4780 4787 4791 4812	5101 5111 5202 5228
inb 0354	5947 5952 5962 5976	4815 4822 4833 4834	kill 1976
0354 0928 0936 1154	5977	4845 4869 4877 4913	0299 1976 2581 2837
3336 3363 5646 6164	IO_PIC2 5908	4925 4939 5069 5112	6717
6167 6232 6257 6259	5908 5921 5936 5965	iupdate 3977	kinit 2225
INDIRECT 3168	5966 5967 5970 5979	0243 3913 3977 4077	0263 1238 2225
3168 4027 4030 4065	5980	4178 4678 4695 4790	KSTACKSIZE 0152
4066 4073	IO_TIMER1 6559	4829 4840	0152 1679 1714 1718
initlock 1413	6559 6568 6578 6579	I_VALID 3267	1726 2070
0317 1413 1621 2231	IPB 3187	3267 3866 3876 3905	lapic_eoi 5760
2524 3355 3542 3791	3187 3190 3196 3868	kalloc 2304	0273 2558 2562 2566
4414 5184 6503 6504	3962 3983	0261 1657 1714 1725	2570 5760
inode 3252	iput 3902	1759 2231 2304 2310	lapic_init 5701
0203 0234 0235 0236	0240 2020 3902 3908	2328 5052 5178	0274 1231 1263 5701
0237 0239 0240 0241	3927 4260 4382 4471	kalloc_lock 2212	lapic_startap 5780
0242 0243 0245 0246	4687 4943	2212 2231 2265 2293	0275 1293 5780
0247 0248 0249 1539	IRQ_ERROR 2384	2312 2316 2322 2326	lgdt 0403
2951 2952 3106 3252	2384 5730	KBDATAP 6004	0403 0411 0954 1054
3675 3785 3802 3805	IRQ_IDE 2383	6004 6167	1696
3811 3837 3838 3852	2383 2560 3356 3357	kbd_getc 6156	lidt 0417
3884 3902 3924 3951	IRQ_KBD 2382	6156 6198	0417 0425 2530
3977 4010 4052 4082	2382 2564 6510 6511	kbd_intr 6196	LINTO 5676
4102 4152 4211 4212	IRQ_OFFSET 2379	0266 2565 6196	5676 5721
4252 4256 4353 4356	2379 2551 2560 2564	KBS_DIB 6003	LINT1 5677
4388 4395 4666 4702	2568 2595 5707 5718	6003 6165	5677 5722
4753 4800 4804 4856	5730 5867 5881 5947	KBSTATP 6002	LIST 6760
4903 4921 4933 5015	5966	6002 6164	6760 6840 7007 7283
6385 6451	IRQ_SLAVE 5910	KEY_DEL 6028	listcmd 6790 7001
INPUT_BUF 6400	5910 5914 5952 5967	6028 6069 6091 6115	6790 6811 6841 7001
6400 6403 6424 6436	IRQ_SPURIOUS 2385	KEY_DN 6022	7003 7146 7257 7284
6439 6481	2385 2568 5707	6022 6065 6087 6111	LPTPORT 6215
insl 0363	IRQ_TIMER 2381	KEY_END 6020	6215 6232 6236 6237
0363 1173 3415	2381 2551 2595 5718	6020 6068 6090 6114	6238
INT_DISABLED 5819	6580	KEY_HOME 6019	1pt_putc 6228
5819 5867	isdirempty 4702	6019 6068 6090 6114	6228 6291
IOAPIC 5808	4702 4709 4778	KEY_INS 6027	ltr 0429
5808 5858	ismp 5514	6027 6069 6091 6115	0429 0431 1697
ioapic_enable 5873	0280 1247 5514 5613	KEY_LF 6023	MAXARGS 6763
0256 3357 5873 6511	5855 5875	6023 6067 6089 6113	6763 6771 6772 7240
ioapic_id 5516	itrunc 4052	KEY_PGDN 6026	MAXFILE 3170
0257 5516 5628 5861	3675 3911 4052	6026 6066 6088 6112	3170 4165 4166
5862	iunlock 3884	KEY_PGUP 6025	memcmp 5315
ioapic_init 5851	0241 3884 3887 3926	6025 6066 6088 6112	0321 5315 5543 5588
0258 1237 5851 5862	4371 4483 4514 4534	KEY_RT 6024	memmove 5331
		<u>-</u>	<del></del>

0322 1284 1660 1722	2166 2170 2262	6013 6046	7201 7206 7225
1731 1775 3684 3874	3166 3179 3263 namecmp 4203	0_CREATE 3003	7201 7206 7225 parsecmd 7118
3989 4121 4171 4328	0244 4203 4228 4765	3003 4861 7178 7181	6802 6917 7118
4330 5080 5331 6270	namei 4389	0_RDONLY 3000	parseexec 7217
memset 5303	0245 1760 4389 4670	3000 7175	7114 7155 7217
0323 1218 1661 1740	4865 4935 5018	O_RDWR 3002	parseline 7135
1761 2263 3695 3964	_namei 4354	3002 4868 4886 6664	7112 7124 7135 7146
4784 4959 5055 5067	4354 4392 4398	6666 6907	7208
5303 6272 6887 6958	nameiparent 4396	outb 0372	parsepipe 7151
6969 6985 7006 7019	0246 4396 4681 4760	0372 0933 0941 1164	7113 7139 7151 7158
microdelay 5769	4807	1165 1166 1167 1168	parseredirs 7164
5769 5788	NBUF 0156	1169 3361 3370 3381	7164 7212 7231 7242
min 3674	0156 3529 3553	3382 3383 3384 3385	PCINT 5675
3674 4120 4170	NCPU 0153	3386 3388 3391 5645	5675 5727
mp 5402	0153 1221 1559 1576	5646 5920 5921 5935	peek 7101
5402 5507 5536 5542	1611 5512	5936 5944 5947 5952	7101 7125 7140 7144
5543 5544 5555 5560	NDEV 0158	5962 5965 5966 5967	7156 7169 7205 7209
5564 5565 5568 5569	0158 4108 4158 4407	5970 5976 5977 5979	7224 7232
5580 5583 5585 5587	NDIRECT 3167	5980 6236 6237 6238	pic_enable 5925
5594 5604 5610 5642	3166 3167 3170 4015	6256 6258 6275 6276	0286 3356 5925 6510
mp_bcpu 5519	4023 4058	6277 6278 6577 6578	6580
0281 1225 5519	NELEM 0347	6579	pic_init 5932
MPBUS 5452	0347 2123 2779 4961	outsl 0384	0287 1236 5932
5452 5631	NFILE 0155	0384 3389	pic_setmask 5917
mpconf 5413	0155 4409 4424	outw 0378	5917 5927 5983
5413 5579 5582 5587	NINDIRECT 3169	0378 1144 1145	pinit 1619
5605	3169 3170 4025 4068	O_WRONLY 3001	0300 1234 1619
mp_config 5580	NINODE 0157	3001 4868 4885 4886	pipe 5160
5580 5610	0157 3785 3811	7178 7181	0204 0291 0292 0293
mp_init 5601	NO 6006	PAGE 0151	3105 4469 4509 4529
0282 1224 5601 5637	6006 6052 6055 6057	0151 0152 1758 2233	5160 5172 5178 5184
5638	6058 6059 6060 6062	2235 2236 2259 2309	5188 5192 5215 5251
mpioapic 5439	6074 6077 6079 6080	5049 5051 5178 5202	5274 6713 6852 6853
5439 5607 5627 5629	6081 6082 6084 6102	5228	pipealloc 5170
MPIOINTR 5454	6103 6105 6106 6107	panic 6515 6924	0290 4984 5170
5454 5632	6108	0219 1428 1455 1856	pipeclose 5215
MPLINTR 5455	NOFILE 0154	1858 1860 1906 1909	0291 4469 5215
5455 5633	0154 1538 1733 2013	2010 2041 2260 2271	pipecmd 6784 6980
mpmain 1259	4571 4587	2310 2578 3378 3459	6784 6812 6851 6980
1259 1292	NPROC 0150	3461 3463 3596 3617	6982 7158 7258 7278
mpproc 5428	0150 1610 1634 1817	3627 3725 3743 3823	piperead 5274
5428 5606 5619 5624	1957 1981 2029 2062	3858 3878 3887 3908	0292 4509 5274
mp_search 5556	2119	3972 4047 4219 4267	PIPESIZE 5158
5556 5585	NSEGS 1506	4275 4442 4458 4473	5158 5166 5257 5266
mp_search1 5537	1506 1570	4517 4537 4709 4777	5290
5537 5564 5568 5571	nulterminate 7252 7115 7130 7252 7273	4786 4843 5638 6515 6522 6801 6820 6853	pipewrite 5251 0293 4529 5251
MPSTACK 1563 1228 1229 1291 1563	7115 7130 7252 7273 7279 7280 7285 7286	6924 6937 7128 7172	0293 4529 5251 printint 6301
1571	7279 7280 7283 7286 7291	7206 7210 7236 7241	6301 6353 6357
NADDRS 3166	NUMLOCK 6013	parseblock 7201	proc 1529
NUDDICO DIOC	MUNICOCK OUTS	parsentock 7201	proc 1323

0205 0296 0303 0333	1643 1836 1872 1881	SEG_KDATA 1502	STA_W 0566 0670
0334 1204 1407 1529	1919 1932 1969 1987	1502 1677 1685	0566 0670 0986 1082
1535 1559 1605 1610	1991 2076 2085 2293	SEG_NULL 0651	1685 1690
1611 1612 1627 1631	2316 2322 2326 2556	0651 1683 1692 1693	STA_X 0563 0667
1635 1672 1703 1704	2875 2880 3409 3426	SEG_NULLASM 0554	0563 0667 0985 1081
1707 1754 1810 1818	3482 3581 3592 3641	0554 0984 1080	1684 1689
1955 1957 1978 1981	3814 3830 3842 3864	SEG_KDATA 1502 1502 1677 1685 SEG_NULL 0651 0651 1683 1692 1693 SEG_NULLASM 0554 0554 0984 1080 SEG_TSS 1505	sti 0488
2006 2029 2055 2063	3892 3910 3919 4428	SEG_TSS 1505 1505 1686 1687 1697 SEG_UCODE 1503	0488 0490 1252 1270
2115 2120 2504 2581	4432 4444 4460 4466	SEG_UCODE 1503	1466
2654 2666 2678 2804	5225 5259 5269 5281	1503 1689 1692 1762	strlen 5389
2809 3306 3667 4555	5293 6381 6393 6447	SEG_UDATA 1504	0325 5044 5078 5389
5003 5154 5510 5606	6462 6484	SEG_UDATA 1504 1504 1690 1693 1763	7123
5619 5620 5621 6211	ROOTDEV 0159	SETGATE 0771	strncmp 5351
procdump 2104	0159 4359	0771 2521 2522	0326 4205 5351
0301 2104 6420	0159 4359 run 2214	setupsegs 1672	strncpy 5361
proc_table_lock 1608	2111 2214 2215 2218	setupsegs 1672 0303 1243 1264 1672	0327 4272 5361
1608 1621 1633 1639	2257 2266 2267 2269	1826 1833 2860 5106	
16/13 1815 1836 1857	2307	SHIFT 6008	0685 0777
1858 1869 1872 1881	runcmd 6806 6806 6820 6837 6843	6008 6036 6037 6185	
1917 1918 1931 1932	6806 6820 6837 6843	skipelem 4314	0682 1686
1967 1969 1980 1987	6845 6859 6866 6877	4314 4363	STS_TG32 0686
1991 2023 2058 2076	6917	sleep 1903	0686 0777
2085 2090	RUNNING 1526	0304 1903 1906 1909	STUB 6703 6710 6711 6712 6713 6714
proghdr 0824	1526 1827 1855 2111	2090 2109 2878 3480	6710 6711 6712 6713
	2595	3577 3862 5263 5284	6714 6715 6716 6717
0824 1120 1133 5016 readi 4102 0247 4102 4266 4512	safestrcpy 5375	6466 6729	6718 6719 6720 6721
0247 4102 4266 4512	0324 1776 5097 5375	spinlock 1301	6722 6723 6724 6725
4708 4709 5027 5032 5059 5065 readsb 3679 3679 3711 3738 3959 readsect 1160	sched 1853	0206 0304 0314 0316	6726 6727 6728 6729
5059 5065	1853 1856 1858 1860	0317 0318 0344 1301	sum 5525
readsb 3679	1871 1925 2040	1408 1413 1425 1452	5525 5527 5529 5531
3679 3711 3738 3959	scheduler 1808	1489 1606 1608 1903	5532 5543 5592
readsect 1160	0302 1254 1272 1808	2210 2212 2507 2512	superblock 3160
1160 1196	SCROLLLOCK 6014	3309 3324 3526 3530	3160 3679 3708 3733
readseg 1179	6014 6047	3668 3784 4404 4408	3957
1114 1126 1136 1179 REDIR 6758	SECTSIZE 1112	5156 5165 6208 6220	SVR 5661
REDIR 6758	1112 1126 1173 1187	6402	5661 5707
6758 6830 6970 7271	1190 1195	STA_R 0567 0671	swtch 2156
6758 6830 6970 7271 redircmd 6775 6964 6775 6813 6831 6964	SEG 0654	0567 0671 0985 1081	0311 1828 1862 2155
6775 6813 6831 6964	0654 1684 1685 1689	1684 1689	2156
6966 7175 7178 7181	1690	1684 1689 start 0912 1025 6607 0911 0912 0974 1024	syscall 2774
7259 7272	SEG16 0659	0911 0912 0974 1024	0335 2540 2656 2774
REG_ID 5810	0659 1686	1025 1073 1074 2229	SYS_chdir 2616
5810 5860	SEG_ASM 0558	2232 2233 2236 6606	2616 2751
REG_TABLE 5812	0558 0985 0986 1081	6607	SYS_close 2607
5812 5867 5868 5881	1082	stat 3050	2607 2752
5882	segdesc 0627	0207 0230 0248 3050	SYS_dup 2617
REG_VER 5811	0400 0403 0627 0651	3665 4082 4478 4553	2617 2753
5811 5859	0654 0659 1570	4654 6653	SYS_exec 2609
release 1452	SEG_KCODE 1501	stati 4082	2609 2754 6611
0318 1452 1455 1639	1643 1836 1872 1881 1919 1932 1969 1987 1991 2076 2085 2293 2316 2322 2326 2556 2875 2880 3409 3426 3482 3581 3592 3641 3814 3830 3842 3864 3892 3910 3919 4428 4432 4444 4460 4466 5225 5259 5269 5281 5293 6381 6393 6447 6462 6484 ROOTDEV 0159 0159 4359 run 2214 2111 2214 2215 2218 2257 2266 2267 2269 2307 runcmd 6806 6806 6820 6837 6843 6845 6859 6866 6877 6917 RUNNING 1526 1526 1827 1855 2111 2595 safestrcpy 5375 0324 1776 5097 5375 sched 1853 1853 1856 1858 1860 1871 1925 2040 scheduler 1808 0302 1254 1272 1808 SCROLLLOCK 6014 6014 6047 SECTSIZE 1112 1112 1126 1173 1187 1190 1195 SEG 0654 0654 1684 1685 1689 1690 SEG16 0659 0659 1686 SEG_ASM 0558 0558 0985 0986 1081 1082 Segdesc 0627 0400 0403 0627 0651 0654 0659 1570 SEG_KCODE 1501 1501 1684 2521 2522	0248 4082 4482	SYS_exit 2602

2602 2755 6616	2556 2071 2075 2070
2602 2755 6616 SYS_fork 2601	2556 2871 2875 2878 2880
2601 2756	
	TICR 5680
SYS_fstat 2613	5680 5716
2613 2757	TIMER 5672
SYS_getpid 2618	5672 5718
2618 2758	TIMER_16BIT 6571
SYS_ki11 2608	6571 6577
2608 2759	TIMER_DIV 6566
SYS_link 2614	6566 6578 6579
2614 2760	TIMER_FREQ 6565
SYS_mkdir 2615	6565 6566
2615 2761	timer_init 6574
SYS_mknod 2611	0338 1248 6574
2611 2762	TIMER_MODE 6568
SYS_open 2610	6568 6577
2610 2763	TIMER_RATEGEN 6570
SYS_pipe 2604	6570 6577
2604 2764	TIMER_SELO 6569
SYS_read 2606	6569 6577
2606 2765	TPR 5659
SYS_sbrk 2619	5659 5746
2619 2766	trap 2534
SYS_sleep 2620	2402 2404 2469 2534
2620 2767	2576 2578 2581
SYS_unlink 2612	trapframe 0501
2612 2768	0501 1541 1616 1718
SYS_wait 2603	2534
2603 2769	trapret 2474
SYS_write 2605	2473 2474 2486
2605 2770	T_SYSCALL 2376
taskstate 0701	2376 2522 2536 6612
0701 1569	6617 6707
TCCR 5681	tvinit 2516
5681 5717	0343 1239 2516
TDCR 5682	userinit 1752
5682 5715	0305 1249 1752
T_DEV 3184	VER 5658
_	5658 5726
3184 4107 4157 4911 T_DIR 3182	
_	wait 2053
3182 4218 4365 4673	0306 2053 2827 6683
4778 4838 4868 4923	6712 6844 6870 6871
4938	6918
T_FILE 3183	waitdisk 1151
3183 4862	1151 1163 1172
ticks 2513	wakeup 1965
0342 2513 2554 2555	0307 1965 2555 3420
2872 2873 2878	3639 3891 3916 5220
tickslock 2512	5223 5262 5268 5292
0344 2512 2524 2553	6441

0100	typedef	unsigned	int	uint;
0101	typedef			ushort;
0102	typedef	unsigned	char	uchar;
0103				
0104				
0105				
0106				
0107				
0108				
0109				
0110				
0111				
0112				
0113				
0114				
0115				
0116				
0117				
0118				
0119				
0120				
0121				
0122				
0123				
0124				
0125				
0126				
0127				
0128				
0129				
0130				
0131				
0132 0133				
0133				
0134				
0136				
0137				
0137				
0139				
0140				
0141				
0142				
0143				
0144				
0145				
0146				
0147				
0148				
0149				

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define PAGE
                       4096 // granularity of user-space memory allocation
0152 #define KSTACKSIZE PAGE // size of per-process kernel stack
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NCPU
0154 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0155 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0156 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0157 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0158 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0159 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0160
0161
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

0200 struct buf;		0250 // ide.c	
0201 struct context:		0251 void	ide_init(void);
0202 struct file;		0252 void	ide_intr(void);
0203 struct inode;		0253 void	ide_rw(struct buf *);
0204 struct pipe;		0254	
0205 struct proc;		0255 // ioapic.c	
0206 struct spinlock	<b>(;</b>	0256 void	<pre>ioapic_enable(int irq, int cpu);</pre>
0207 struct stat;		0257 extern uchar	ioapic_id;
0208		0258 void	<pre>ioapic_init(void);</pre>
0209 // bio.c		0259	1 – , , , ,
0210 void	<pre>binit(void);</pre>	0260 // kalloc.c	
0211 struct buf*	<pre>bread(uint, uint);</pre>	0261 char*	<pre>kalloc(int);</pre>
0212 void	<pre>brelse(struct buf*);</pre>	0262 void	kfree(char*, int);
0213 void	bwrite(struct buf*);	0263 void	kinit(void);
0214	2 co(3c. 4cc 24. ),	0264	
0215 // console.c		0265 // kbd.c	
0216 void	<pre>console_init(void);</pre>	0266 void	<pre>kbd_intr(void);</pre>
0210 void	cprintf(char*,);	0267	KBU_THET (VOTU);
0217 void 0218 void	console_intr(int(*)(void));		
		0268 // lapic.c	snu(void).
0219 void	<pre>panic(char*)attribute((noreturn));</pre>	0269 int	cpu(void);
0220		0270 extern volatile	· ·
0221 // exec.c		0271 void	<pre>lapic_disableintr(void);</pre>
0222 int	exec(char*, char**);	0272 void	<pre>lapic_enableintr(void);</pre>
0223		0273 void	<pre>lapic_eoi(void);</pre>
0224 // file.c		0274 void	<pre>lapic_init(int);</pre>
0225 struct file*	filealloc(void);	0275 void	<pre>lapic_startap(uchar, uint);</pre>
0226 void	<pre>fileclose(struct file*);</pre>	0276 void	<pre>lapic_timerinit(void);</pre>
0227 struct file*	<pre>filedup(struct file*);</pre>	0277 void	<pre>lapic_timerintr(void);</pre>
0228 void	<pre>fileinit(void);</pre>	0278	
0229 int	<pre>fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);</pre>	0279 // mp.c	
0230 int	filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);	0280 extern int	ismp;
0231 int	filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);	0281 int	<pre>mp_bcpu(void);</pre>
0232		0282 void	<pre>mp_init(void);</pre>
0233 // fs.c		0283 void	<pre>mp_startthem(void);</pre>
0234 int	<pre>dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);</pre>	0284	
0235 struct inode*	<pre>dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);</pre>	0285 // picirq.c	
0236 struct inode*	ialloc(uint, short);	0286 void	<pre>pic_enable(int);</pre>
0237 struct inode*	idup(struct inode*);	0287 void	pic_init(void);
0238 void	iinit(void);	0288	pre_mre(vora);
0239 void	ilock(struct inode*);	0289 // pipe.c	
0240 void	<pre>iput(struct inode*);</pre>	0290 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0240 void	<pre>iunlock(struct inode*);</pre>	0290 mc	pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);
0241 void		0291 VOTU 0292 int	
	<pre>iunlockput(struct inode*);</pre>		piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);
0243 void	<pre>iupdate(struct inode*);</pre>	0293 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0244 int	namecmp(const char*, const char*);	0294	
0245 struct inode*	namei(char*);	0295 // proc.c	
0246 struct inode*	nameiparent(char*, char*);	0296 struct proc*	<pre>copyproc(struct proc*);</pre>
0247 int	readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0297 void	exit(void);
0248 void	<pre>stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);</pre>	0298 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0249 int	<pre>writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);</pre>	0299 int	kill(int);

```
0300 void
                     pinit(void):
                                                                                  0350 // Special assembly routines to access x86-specific
0301 void
                     procdump(void);
                                                                                  0351 // hardware instructions.
                     scheduler(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
0302 void
                                                                                  0352
                                                                                  0353 static inline uchar
0303 void
                     setupsegs(struct proc*);
0304 void
                     sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);
                                                                                  0354 inb(ushort port)
0305 void
                     userinit(void);
                                                                                  0355 {
0306 int
                    wait(void);
                                                                                  0356 uchar data;
0307 void
                     wakeup(void*);
                                                                                  0357
0308 void
                     yield(void);
                                                                                  0358 asm volatile("in %1,%0" : "=a" (data) : "d" (port));
                                                                                        return data:
0309
                                                                                  0359
0310 // swtch.S
                                                                                  0360 }
0311 void
                     swtch(struct context*, struct context*);
                                                                                  0361
0312
                                                                                  0362 static inline void
0313 // spinlock.c
                                                                                  0363 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
0314 void
                     acquire(struct spinlock*):
0315 void
                     getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);
                                                                                  0365 asm volatile("cld\n\trepne\n\tinsl"
0316 int
                     holding(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                  0366
                                                                                                          "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt)
                                                                                                          "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0317 void
                     initlock(struct spinlock*. char*):
                                                                                  0367
0318 void
                     release(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                  0368
                                                                                                          "memory", "cc");
0319
                                                                                  0369 }
0320 // string.c
                                                                                  0370
0321 int
                     memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                  0371 static inline void
0322 void*
                     memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                  0372 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0323 void*
                     memset(void*, int, uint);
0324 char*
                     safestrcpv(char*. const char*. int):
                                                                                  0374 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0325 int
                     strlen(const char*);
                                                                                  0375 }
0326 int
                     strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
                                                                                  0376
0327 char*
                     strncpy(char*, const char*, int);
                                                                                  0377 static inline void
0328
                                                                                  0378 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0329 // syscall.c
                                                                                  0379 {
0330 int
                     argint(int, int*);
                                                                                  0380 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0331 int
                     argptr(int, char**, int);
                                                                                  0381 }
                     argstr(int, char**);
0332 int
                                                                                  0382
0333 int
                     fetchint(struct proc*, uint, int*);
                                                                                  0383 static inline void
0334 int
                     fetchstr(struct proc*, uint, char**);
                                                                                  0384 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0335 void
                     syscall(void);
                                                                                  0385 {
0336
                                                                                  0386 asm volatile("cld\n\trepne\n\toutsl"
                                                                                                          "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt)
0337 // timer.c
                                                                                  0387
0338 void
                     timer_init(void);
                                                                                  0388
                                                                                                          "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0339
                                                                                  0389
                                                                                                          "cc");
0340 // trap.c
                                                                                  0390 }
0341 void
                     idtinit(void):
                                                                                  0391
0342 extern int
                     ticks:
                                                                                  0392
0343 void
                     tvinit(void);
                                                                                  0393
0344 extern struct spinlock tickslock:
                                                                                  0394
0345
                                                                                  0395
0346 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                  0396
0347 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                  0397
0348
                                                                                  0398
0349
                                                                                  0399
```

```
0400 struct segdesc;
0401
0402 static inline void
0403 lqdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0404 {
0405 volatile ushort pd[3]:
0406
0407
      pd[0] = size-1;
0408 pd[1] = (uint)p;
      pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0409
0410
0411 asm volatile("lqdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0412 }
0413
0414 struct gatedesc;
0415
0416 static inline void
0417 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0418 {
0419 volatile ushort pd[3];
0420
0421 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0422 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0423 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0424
0425 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0426 }
0427
0428 static inline void
0429 ltr(ushort sel)
0430 {
0431 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0432 }
0433
0434 static inline uint
0435 read_eflags(void)
0436 {
0437 uint eflags;
0438 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0439 return eflags;
0440 }
0441
0442 static inline void
0443 write_eflags(uint eflags)
0444 {
0445 asm volatile("pushl %0; popfl" : : "r" (eflags));
0446 }
0447
0448
0449
```

```
0450 static inline void
0451 cpuid(uint info, uint *eaxp, uint *ebxp, uint *ecxp, uint *edxp)
0452 {
0453
      uint eax, ebx, ecx, edx;
0454
0455 asm volatile("cpuid":
                    "=a" (eax), "=b" (ebx), "=c" (ecx), "=d" (edx) :
0456
                   "a" (info));
0457
0458 if(eaxp)
0459
        *eaxp = eax;
0460 if(ebxp)
0461
        *ebxp = ebx;
0462 if(ecxp)
0463
        *ecxp = ecx;
0464 if(edxp)
0465
        *edxp = edx;
0466 }
0467
0468 static inline uint
0469 cmpxchg(uint oldval, uint newval, volatile uint* lock_addr)
0470 {
0471 uint result;
0472
0473 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
      asm volatile("lock; cmpxchgl %2, %0":
0474
0475
                           "+m" (*lock_addr), "=a" (result) :
                           "r"(newval), "1"(oldval):
0476
0477
                           "cc");
0478 return result;
0479 }
0480
0481 static inline void
0482 cli(void)
0483 {
0484 asm volatile("cli");
0485 }
0486
0487 static inline void
0488 sti(void)
0489 {
0490 asm volatile("sti");
0491 }
0492
0493
0494
0495
0496
0497
0498
0499
```

```
0500 // Layout of the trap frame on the stack upon entry to trap.
                                                                                 0550 //
0501 struct trapframe {
                                                                                 0551 // macros to create x86 segments from assembler
0502 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                 0552 //
      uint edi;
0503
                                                                                 0553
                                                                                 0554 #define SEG_NULLASM
0504
      uint esi;
0505
      uint ebp;
                                                                                 0555
                                                                                              .word 0, 0;
                                                                                                                                                      \
0506
      uint oesp;
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                 0556
                                                                                               .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0507
      uint ebx;
                                                                                 0557
0508
      uint edx;
                                                                                 0558 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
      uint ecx;
                                                                                               .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
0509
                                                                                 0559
0510
      uint eax;
                                                                                 0560
                                                                                               .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 | (type)),
0511
                                                                                 0561
                                                                                                       (0xC0 \mid (((1im) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0512
      // rest of trap frame
                                                                                 0562
0513
      ushort es:
                                                                                 0563 #define STA_X
                                                                                                        0x8
                                                                                                                  // Executable segment
0514
      ushort padding1;
                                                                                 0564 #define STA E
                                                                                                                  // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                        0x4
0515
      ushort ds;
                                                                                 0565 #define STA_C
                                                                                                        0x4
                                                                                                                  // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0516
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                 0566 #define STA_W
                                                                                                        0x2
                                                                                                                  // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0517
      uint trapno;
                                                                                 0567 #define STA R
                                                                                                        0x2
                                                                                                                  // Readable (executable segments)
0518
                                                                                 0568 #define STA_A
                                                                                                        0x1
                                                                                                                  // Accessed
0519
      // below here defined by x86 hardware
                                                                                 0569
0520
      uint err:
                                                                                 0570
0521
      uint eip:
                                                                                 0571
0522
      ushort cs;
                                                                                 0572
0523
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                 0573
0524
                                                                                 0574
      uint eflags;
0525
                                                                                 0575
0526
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
                                                                                 0576
0527
      uint esp;
                                                                                 0577
0528
      ushort ss;
                                                                                 0578
0529
                                                                                 0579
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                 0580
0530 };
0531
                                                                                 0581
0532
                                                                                 0582
0533
                                                                                 0583
0534
                                                                                 0584
0535
                                                                                 0585
0536
                                                                                 0586
0537
                                                                                 0587
0538
                                                                                 0588
0539
                                                                                 0589
0540
                                                                                 0590
0541
                                                                                 0591
0542
                                                                                 0592
0543
                                                                                 0593
0544
                                                                                 0594
0545
                                                                                 0595
0546
                                                                                 0596
0547
                                                                                 0597
0548
                                                                                 0598
                                                                                 0599
0549
```

Sheet 05 Sheet 05

```
0600 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                  0650 // Null segment
0601 // x86 memory management unit (MMU).
                                                                                  0651 #define SEG_NULL
                                                                                                                (struct segdesc) { 0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0 }
0602
                                                                                  0652
0603 // Eflags register
                                                                                  0653 // Normal segment
0604 #define FL_CF
                             0x0000001
                                             // Carry Flag
                                                                                  0654 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
                                             // Parity Flag
0605 #define FL PF
                             0x0000004
                                                                                  0655 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (base) & 0xffff, ((base) >> 16) & 0xff,
0606 #define FL AF
                             0x00000010
                                             // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                           type, 1, dpl, 1, (uint) (lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1,
                                                                                  0656
0607 #define FL_ZF
                             0x00000040
                                                                                  0657
                                                                                           (uint) (base) >> 24 }
                                             // Zero Flag
0608 #define FL_SF
                             0x00000080
                                             // Sign Flag
                                                                                  0658
                                             // Trap Flag
0609 #define FL_TF
                             0x00000100
                                                                                  0659 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0610 #define FL_IF
                             0x00000200
                                             // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                  0660 { (lim) & 0xffff, (base) & 0xffff, ((base) >> 16) & 0xff,
0611 #define FL DF
                             0x00000400
                                             // Direction Flag
                                                                                  0661
                                                                                           type, 1, dpl, 1, (uint) (lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0,
                                             // Overflow Flag
                                                                                  0662
0612 #define FL OF
                             0x00000800
                                                                                           (uint) (base) >> 24 }
0613 #define FL_IOPL_MASK
                             0x00003000
                                             // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                  0663
                                                 IOPL == 0
                                                                                  0664 #define DPL USER
0614 #define FL IOPL 0
                             0x00000000
                                                                                                                    // User DPL
0615 #define FL IOPL 1
                             0x00001000
                                             //
                                                  IOPL == 1
                                                                                  0665
0616 #define FL_IOPL_2
                             0x00002000
                                             //
                                                  IOPL == 2
                                                                                  0666 // Application segment type bits
0617 #define FL IOPL 3
                             0x00003000
                                             // IOPL == 3
                                                                                  0667 #define STA X
                                                                                                            0x8
                                                                                                                    // Executable segment
0618 #define FL NT
                             0x00004000
                                             // Nested Task
                                                                                  0668 #define STA E
                                                                                                                    // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                            0x4
0619 #define FL_RF
                             0x00010000
                                             // Resume Flag
                                                                                  0669 #define STA_C
                                                                                                            0x4
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0620 #define FL VM
                             0x00020000
                                             // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                  0670 #define STA W
                                                                                                            0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0621 #define FL AC
                             0x00040000
                                             // Alianment Check
                                                                                  0671 #define STA R
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                   // Readable (executable segments)
0622 #define FL_VIF
                             0x00080000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                  0672 #define STA_A
                                                                                                            0x1
                                                                                                                    // Accessed
0623 #define FL_VIP
                             0x00100000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                  0673
0624 #define FL ID
                             0x00200000
                                             // ID flag
                                                                                  0674 // System segment type bits
                                                                                  0675 #define STS_T16A
                                                                                                                    // Available 16-bit TSS
0625
                                                                                                           0x1
0626 // Segment Descriptor
                                                                                  0676 #define STS_LDT
                                                                                                            0x2
                                                                                                                    // Local Descriptor Table
0627 struct segdesc {
                                                                                  0677 #define STS_T16B
                                                                                                            0x3
                                                                                                                   // Busy 16-bit TSS
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Call Gate
      uint lim_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
                                                                                  0678 #define STS_CG16
0628
                                                                                                            0x4
0629
      uint base_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
                                                                                  0679 #define STS_TG
                                                                                                            0x5
                                                                                                                   // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
0630
      uint base_23_16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
                                                                                  0680 #define STS_IG16
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                                            0x6
0631
      uint type : 4;
                            // Segment type (see STS_ constants)
                                                                                  0681 #define STS_TG16
                                                                                                            0x7
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Trap Gate
0632
      uint s : 1;
                            // 0 = system, 1 = application
                                                                                  0682 #define STS T32A
                                                                                                            0x9
                                                                                                                   // Available 32-bit TSS
0633
      uint dpl : 2;
                            // Descriptor Privilege Level
                                                                                  0683 #define STS_T32B
                                                                                                            0xB
                                                                                                                   // Busy 32-bit TSS
                            // Present
0634
      uint p : 1;
                                                                                  0684 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                            0xC
                                                                                                                   // 32-bit Call Gate
0635
      uint lim_19_16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
                                                                                  0685 #define STS IG32
                                                                                                            0xE
                                                                                                                    // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
0636
      uint avl : 1;
                            // Unused (available for software use)
                                                                                  0686 #define STS_TG32
                                                                                                           0xF
                                                                                                                   // 32-bit Trap Gate
0637
       uint rsv1 : 1:
                            // Reserved
                                                                                  0687
0638
      uint db : 1:
                            // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
                                                                                  0688
0639
      uint q : 1;
                            // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                                                                                  0689
0640
      uint base_31_24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
                                                                                  0690
0641 };
                                                                                  0691
0642
                                                                                  0692
0643
                                                                                  0693
0644
                                                                                  0694
0645
                                                                                  0695
0646
                                                                                  0696
0647
                                                                                  0697
0648
                                                                                  0698
0649
                                                                                  0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // Task state segment format
                                                                                 0750 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
0701 struct taskstate {
                                                                                 0751 struct gatedesc {
                         // Old ts selector
0702 uint link;
                                                                                 0752 uint off_15_0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
0703
      uint esp0;
                         // Stack pointers and segment selectors
                                                                                 0753
                                                                                       uint ss : 16;
                                                                                                             // segment selector
0704
      ushort ss0;
                         // after an increase in privilege level
                                                                                 0754
                                                                                       uint args : 5;
                                                                                                             // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                                 0755 uint rsv1 : 3;
0705
                                                                                                             // reserved(should be zero I guess)
      ushort padding1;
0706
                                                                                 0756
                                                                                       uint type : 4;
                                                                                                             // type(STS_{TG,IG32,TG32})
      uint *esp1;
0707
      ushort ss1;
                                                                                 0757
                                                                                       uint s : 1;
                                                                                                             // must be 0 (system)
0708
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                 0758 uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                             // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
0709
      uint *esp2;
                                                                                 0759
                                                                                       uint p : 1;
                                                                                                             // Present
0710
      ushort ss2;
                                                                                 0760
                                                                                      uint off_31_16 : 16; // high bits of offset in segment
0711
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                 0761 }:
0712
      void *cr3:
                                                                                 0762
                         // Page directory base
0713
      uint *eip;
                         // Saved state from last task switch
                                                                                 0763 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
0714
      uint eflags:
                                                                                 0764 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
0715
                                                                                 0765 // interrupt gate clears FL_IF, trap gate leaves FL_IF alone
      uint eax:
                         // More saved state (registers)
0716
      uint ecx;
                                                                                 0766 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
0717
      uint edx:
                                                                                 0767 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
0718
                                                                                 0768 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
      uint ebx:
0719
      uint *esp;
                                                                                 0769 //
                                                                                                the privilege level required for software to invoke
0720
      uint *ebp:
                                                                                 0770 //
                                                                                                this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
0721
      uint esi:
                                                                                 0771 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
0722
      uint edi;
                                                                                 0772 {
0723
      ushort es;
                         // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
                                                                                 0773
                                                                                        (gate).off_15_0 = (uint) (off) & 0xffff;
                                                                                        (gate).ss = (sel);
0724
      ushort padding4:
                                                                                 0774
0725
                                                                                 0775
      ushort cs:
                                                                                        (qate).args = 0;
0726
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                 0776
                                                                                        (gate).rsv1 = 0;
0727
      ushort ss;
                                                                                 0777
                                                                                        (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
0728
                                                                                 0778
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                        (qate).s = 0;
0729
                                                                                 0779
                                                                                        (qate).dpl = (d);
      ushort ds;
0730
      ushort padding7;
                                                                                 0780
                                                                                        (gate).p = 1;
0731
      ushort fs:
                                                                                 0781
                                                                                        (gate).off_31_16 = (uint) (off) >> 16;
0732
      ushort padding8;
                                                                                 0782 }
0733
      ushort gs;
                                                                                 0783
0734
      ushort padding9;
                                                                                 0784
0735
                                                                                 0785
      ushort 1dt;
0736
      ushort padding10;
                                                                                 0786
0737
      ushort t:
                         // Trap on task switch
                                                                                 0787
0738
      ushort iomb;
                         // I/O map base address
                                                                                 0788
0739 };
                                                                                 0789
0740
                                                                                 0790
0741
                                                                                 0791
0742
                                                                                 0792
0743
                                                                                 0793
0744
                                                                                 0794
0745
                                                                                 0795
0746
                                                                                 0796
0747
                                                                                 0797
0748
                                                                                 0798
0749
                                                                                 0799
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

0800 // Format of an ELF executable file	0850 // Blank page.
0801	0851
0802 #define ELF_MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian	0852
0803	0853
0804 // File header	0854
0805 struct elfhdr {	0855
0806 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC	0856
0807 uchar elf[12];	0857
0808 ushort type;	0858
0809 ushort machine;	0859
0810 uint version;	0860
0811 uint entry;	0861
0812 uint phoff;	0862
0813 uint shoff;	0863
0814 uint flags;	0864
0815 ushort ehsize;	0865
0816 ushort phentsize;	0866
0817 ushort phnum;	0867
0818 ushort shentsize;	0868
0819 ushort shnum;	0869
0820 ushort shstrndx;	0870
0821 };	0871
0822	0872
0823 // Program section header	0873
0824 struct proghdr {	0874
0825 uint type;	0875
0826 uint offset;	0876
0827 uint va;	0877
0828 uint pa;	0878
0829 uint filesz;	0879
0830 uint memsz;	0880
0831 uint flags;	0881
0832 uint align;	0882
0833 };	0883
0834	0884
0835 // Values for Proghdr type	0885
0836 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD 1	0886
0837	0887
0838 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags	0888
0839 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC 1	0889
0840 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_WRITE 2	0890
0841 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ 4	0891
0842	0892
0843	0893
0844	0894
0845	0895
0846	0896
0847	0897
0848	0898
0849	0899
0013	0033

```
0900 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                         # Switch from real to protected mode, using a bootstrap GDT
0901
                                                                                         # and segment translation that makes virtual addresses
                                                                                  0951
0902 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                                  0952
                                                                                         # identical to their physical addresses, so that the
0903 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                  0953
                                                                                         # effective memory map does not change during the switch.
0904 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                  0954
                                                                                         1gdt
                                                                                                 gdtdesc
0905 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                  0955
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 %cr0, %eax
0906
                                                                                  0956
                                                                                         orl
                                                                                                 $CRO_PE_ON, %eax
0907 .set PROT_MODE_CSEG, 0x8
                                      # kernel code segment selector
                                                                                  0957
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
                                                                                         mov1
0908 .set PROT_MODE_DSEG, 0x10
                                      # kernel data segment selector
                                                                                  0958
0909 .set CRO_PE_ON,
                                      # protected mode enable flag
                          0x1
                                                                                  0959
                                                                                         # Jump to next instruction, but in 32-bit code segment.
0910
                                                                                  0960
                                                                                         # Switches processor into 32-bit mode.
0911 .globl start
                                                                                  0961
                                                                                                $PROT_MODE_CSEG, $protcseg
0912 start:
                                                                                  0962
0913
      .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                  0963
                                                                                        .code32
                                                                                                                     # Assemble for 32-bit mode
0914
      cli
                                   # Disable interrupts
                                                                                  0964 protcsea:
0915
      c1d
                                                                                  0965
                                                                                         # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
                                   # String operations increment
0916
                                                                                  0966
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $PROT_MODE_DSEG, %ax # Our data segment selector
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS, ES, SS).
0917
                                                                                  0967
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %ds
                                                                                                                         # -> DS: Data Segment
0918
              %ax.%ax
                                   # Seament number zero
                                                                                  0968
                                                                                                 %ax. %es
                                                                                                                         # -> ES: Extra Segment
      xorw
                                                                                         movw
0919
      movw
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  0969
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                         # -> FS
0920
      movw
              %ax.%es
                                   # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                  0970
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %as
                                                                                                                         # -> GS
0921
      movw
              %ax.%ss
                                   # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                  0971
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                         # -> SS: Stack Segment
0922
                                                                                  0972
0923
      # Enable A20:
                                                                                  0973
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
0924
          For backwards compatibility with the earliest PCs, physical
                                                                                  0974
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 $start. %esp
0925
           address line 20 is tied low, so that addresses higher than
                                                                                  0975
                                                                                         call.
                                                                                                 bootmain
0926 # 1MB wrap around to zero by default. This code undoes this.
                                                                                  0976
0927 seta20.1:
                                                                                         # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), loop.
                                                                                  0977
0928 inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  0978 spin:
                                                                                        jmp
0929
              $0x2,%al
      testb
                                                                                  0979
                                                                                                 spin
0930
      jnz
               seta20.1
                                                                                  0980
0931
                                                                                  0981 # Bootstrap GDT
0932
      movb
              $0xd1.%a1
                                       # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                  0982 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                 # force 4 byte alignment
0933
      outb
              %a1,$0x64
                                                                                  0983 gdt:
0934
                                                                                  0984
                                                                                         SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                                 # null seq
0935 seta20.2:
                                                                                  0985
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # code seg
0936
      inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  0986
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # data seg
0937
      testb
              $0x2,%a1
                                                                                  0987
0938
      jnz
               seta20.2
                                                                                  0988 gdtdesc:
                                                                                                                                 # sizeof(gdt) - 1
0939
                                                                                  0989
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 0x17
0940
       movb
               $0xdf.%al
                                       # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                                  0990
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                 qdt
                                                                                                                                 # address qdt
0941
       outb
              %al.$0x60
                                                                                  0991
0942
                                                                                  0992
0943
                                                                                  0993
0944
                                                                                  0994
0945
                                                                                  0995
0946
                                                                                  0996
0947
                                                                                  0997
0948
                                                                                  0998
0949
                                                                                  0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                         # Switch from real to protected mode, using a bootstrap GDT
                                                                                         # and segment translation that makes virtual addresses
1001
1002 # Start an Application Processor. This must be placed on a 4KB boundary
                                                                                  1052
                                                                                         # identical to their physical addresses, so that the
1003 # somewhere in the 1st MB of conventional memory (APBOOTSTRAP). However,
                                                                                  1053
                                                                                         # effective memory map does not change during the switch.
1004 # due to some shortcuts below it's restricted further to within the 1st
                                                                                  1054
                                                                                         1gdt
                                                                                                 gdtdesc
1005 # 64KB. The AP starts in real-mode, with
                                                                                  1055
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 %cr0, %eax
1006 # CS selector set to the startup memory address/16;
                                                                                  1056
                                                                                         orl
                                                                                                 $CRO_PE_ON, %eax
1007 # CS base set to startup memory address;
                                                                                  1057
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
                                                                                         mov1
1008 # CS limit set to 64KB;
                                                                                  1058
1009 # CPL and IP set to 0.
                                                                                  1059
                                                                                         # Jump to next instruction, but in 32-bit code segment.
1010 #
                                                                                  1060
                                                                                         # Switches processor into 32-bit mode.
1011 # Bootothers (in main.c) starts each non-boot CPU in turn.
                                                                                  1061
                                                                                                 $PROT_MODE_CSEG, $protcseg
1012 # It puts the correct %esp in start-4,
                                                                                  1062
1013 # and the place to jump to in start-8.
                                                                                  1063
                                                                                        .code32
                                                                                                                     # Assemble for 32-bit mode
1014 #
                                                                                  1064 protcsea:
1015 # This code is identical to bootasm.S except:
                                                                                  1065
                                                                                         # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
1016 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                                  1066
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $PROT_MODE_DSEG, %ax # Our data segment selector
1017 # - it uses the address at start-4 for the %esp
                                                                                  1067
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %ds
                                                                                                                         # -> DS: Data Segment
1018 # - it jumps to the address at start-8 instead of calling bootmain
                                                                                  1068
                                                                                                                         # -> ES: Extra Segment
                                                                                                 %ax. %es
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                                         # -> FS
1019
                                                                                  1069
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %fs
1020 .set PROT MODE CSEG. 0x8
                                      # kernel code seament selector
                                                                                  1070
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %as
                                                                                                                         # -> GS
1021 .set PROT MODE DSEG. 0x10
                                      # kernel data segment selector
                                                                                  1071
                                                                                                 %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                         # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                         movw
1022 .set CRO_PE_ON,
                         0x1
                                      # protected mode enable flag
                                                                                  1072
1023
                                                                                  1073
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 start-4, %esp
1024 .globl start
                                                                                  1074
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 start-8. %eax
1025 start:
                                                                                  1075
                                                                                         qmj
                                                                                                 *%eax
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
1026
     .code16
                                                                                  1076
1027
      cli
                                   # Disable interrupts
                                                                                  1077 # Bootstrap GDT
1028
      c1d
                                   # String operations increment
                                                                                  1078 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                 # force 4 byte alignment
1029
                                                                                  1079 gdt:
1030
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS, ES, SS).
                                                                                  1080 SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                                 # null seq
1031
              %ax,%ax
                                   # Segment number zero
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # code seq
      xorw
                                                                                  1081
1032
      movw
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  1082
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # data seg
1033
                                   # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                  1083
      movw
              %ax,%es
1034
      movw
              %ax,%ss
                                   # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                  1084 gdtdesc:
1035
                                                                                  1085
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 0x17
                                                                                                                                 # sizeof(gdt) - 1
1036
                                                                                  1086
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                 gdt
                                                                                                                                 # address gdt
1037
                                                                                  1087
1038
                                                                                  1088
1039
                                                                                  1089
1040
                                                                                  1090
1041
                                                                                  1091
1042
                                                                                  1092
1043
                                                                                  1093
1044
                                                                                  1094
1045
                                                                                  1095
1046
                                                                                  1096
1047
                                                                                  1097
1048
                                                                                  1098
1049
                                                                                  1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 // Boot loader.
                                                                                1150 void
                                                                                1151 waitdisk(void)
1101 //
1102 // The BIOS loads boot sector (bootasm.S) from sector 0 of the disk
                                                                                1152 {
1103 // into memory and executes it. The boot sector puts the processor
                                                                                1153 // Wait for disk ready.
1104 // in 32-bit mode and calls bootmain below, which loads an ELF kernel
                                                                                1154 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
1105 // image from the disk starting at sector 1 and then jumps to the
                                                                                1155
1106 // kernel entry routine.
                                                                                1156 }
1107
                                                                                1157
1108 #include "types.h"
                                                                                1158 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
1109 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                1159 void
1110 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1160 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
1111
                                                                                1161 {
1112 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                                1162 // Issue command.
1113
                                                                                1163
                                                                                      waitdisk();
1114 void readseg(uint, uint, uint);
                                                                                       outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
1115
                                                                                       outb(0x1F3, offset);
                                                                                1165
1116 void
                                                                                1166
                                                                                      outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
1117 bootmain(void)
                                                                                1167
                                                                                      outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16);
1118 {
                                                                                      outb(0x1F6, (offset \gg 24) | 0xE0);
                                                                                1168
1119 struct elfhdr *elf;
                                                                                1169
                                                                                       outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
1120
      struct proahdr *ph. *eph:
                                                                                1170
1121 void (*entry)(void);
                                                                                1171 // Read data.
                                                                                1172 waitdisk();
1122
1123
      elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                                insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
1124
                                                                                1174 }
1125
      // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                                1175
1126
      readseg((uint)elf, SECTSIZE*8, 0);
                                                                                1176 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into virtual address 'va'.
1127
                                                                                1177 // Might copy more than asked.
1128 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                                1178 void
if(elf->magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                1179 readseg(uint va, uint count, uint offset)
1130
                                                                                1180 {
        goto bad;
1131
                                                                                1181 uint eva;
1132 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                                1182
1133
      ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                                1183
                                                                                      va &= 0xFFFFFF;
1134
      eph = ph + elf->phnum;
                                                                                1184
                                                                                       eva = va + count;
1135
      for(; ph < eph; ph++)
                                                                                1185
1136
        readseg(ph->va, ph->memsz, ph->offset);
                                                                                1186
                                                                                      // Round down to sector boundary.
1137
                                                                                1187
                                                                                       va &= ~(SECTSIZE - 1);
1138 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                                1188
1139 // Does not return!
                                                                                1189
                                                                                      // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
1140 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry & 0xFFFFFF);
                                                                                1190
                                                                                       offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
1141 entry();
                                                                                1191
1142
                                                                                1192 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
1143 bad:
                                                                                1193
                                                                                      // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
1144 outw(0x8A00, 0x8A00);
                                                                                1194
                                                                                      // we load in increasing order.
1145 outw(0x8A00, 0x8E00);
                                                                                1195
                                                                                      for(; va < eva; va += SECTSIZE, offset++)
1146 for(;;)
                                                                                1196
                                                                                         readsect((uchar*)va, offset);
1147
        ;
                                                                                1197 }
1148 }
                                                                                1198
1149
                                                                                1199
```

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                                1250 // enable interrupts on this processor.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                1251 cpus[cpu()].nlock--;
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                                1252 sti();
1203 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                1253
1204 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                1254 scheduler();
1205 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1255 }
1206
                                                                                1256
1207 static void bootothers(void);
                                                                                1257 // Additional processors start here.
                                                                                1258 static void
1208
1209 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
                                                                                1259 mpmain(void)
1210 int
                                                                                1260 {
1211 main(void)
                                                                                1261 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu());
1212 {
                                                                                1262 idtinit();
1213 int i;
                                                                                1263 lapic_init(cpu());
1214
      static volatile int bcpu; // cannot be on stack
                                                                                1264
                                                                                       setupseas(0):
1215
      extern char edata[], end[];
                                                                                       cpuid(0, 0, 0, 0, 0); // memory barrier
                                                                                1265
1216
                                                                                1266
                                                                                       cpus[cpu()].booted = 1;
1217 // clear BSS
                                                                                1267
1218
      memset(edata, 0, end - edata);
                                                                                1268 // Enable interrupts on this processor.
1219
                                                                                1269
                                                                                       cpus[cpu()].nlock--;
1220 // Prevent release() from enabling interrupts.
                                                                                1270 sti():
1221
      for(i=0: i<NCPU: i++)</pre>
                                                                                1271
1222
        cpus[i].nlock = 1;
                                                                                1272 scheduler();
1223
                                                                                1273 }
1224
      mp_init(); // collect info about this machine
                                                                                1274
1225
                                                                                1275 static void
      bcpu = mp_bcpu();
1226
                                                                                1276 bootothers(void)
1227
      // Switch to bootstrap processor's stack
                                                                                1277 {
1228
      asm volatile("movl %0, %%esp" : : "r" (cpus[bcpu].mpstack+MPSTACK-32));
                                                                                1278
                                                                                       extern uchar _binary_bootother_start[], _binary_bootother_size[];
       asm volatile("movl %0, %%ebp" : : "r" (cpus[bcpu].mpstack+MPSTACK));
1229
                                                                                1279
                                                                                       uchar *code:
1230
                                                                                1280
                                                                                       struct cpu *c;
1231
      lapic_init(bcpu);
                                                                                1281
1232
       cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu());
                                                                                1282
                                                                                      // Write bootstrap code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1233
                                                                                1283
                                                                                       code = (uchar*)0x7000;
1234
      pinit();
                       // process table
                                                                                1284
                                                                                       memmove(code, _binary_bootother_start, (uint)_binary_bootother_size);
1235
                       // buffer cache
      binit();
                                                                                1285
1236
      pic_init();
                       // interrupt controller
                                                                                1286
                                                                                       for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){</pre>
1237
      ioapic_init(); // another interrupt controller
                                                                                1287
                                                                                         if(c == cpus+cpu()) // We've started already.
1238
      kinit():
                       // physical memory allocator
                                                                                1288
                                                                                           continue:
1239 tvinit();
                       // trap vectors
                                                                                1289
1240 idtinit();
                       // interrupt descriptor table
                                                                                1290
                                                                                         // Fill in %esp, %eip and start code on cpu.
1241 fileinit();
                       // file table
                                                                                1291
                                                                                         *(void**)(code-4) = c->mpstack + MPSTACK;
1242 iinit();
                       // inode cache
                                                                                1292
                                                                                         *(void**)(code-8) = mpmain;
1243
      setupseqs(0);
                       // segments & TSS
                                                                                1293
                                                                                         lapic_startap(c->apicid, (uint)code);
1244
      console_init(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                                1294
                       // disk
                                                                                1295
1245 ide_init();
                                                                                         // Wait for cpu to get through bootstrap.
1246
      bootothers();
                       // boot other CPUs
                                                                                1296
                                                                                         while(c->booted == 0)
1247
      if(!ismp)
                                                                                1297
                                                                                           ;
1248
        timer_init(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                                1298 }
1249
       userinit();
                       // first user process
                                                                                1299 }
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

1300 // Mutual exclusion lock.	1350 // Blank page.
1301 struct spinlock {	1351
1302 uint locked; // Is the lock held?	1352
1303	1353
1304 // For debugging:	1354
1305 char *name; // Name of lock.	1355
1306 int cpu; // The number of the cpu holding the lock.	1356
1307 uint pcs[10]; // The call stack (an array of program counters)	1357
1308 // that locked the lock.	1358
1309 };	1359
1310	1360
1311	1361
1312	1362
1313	1363
1314	1364
1315	1365
1316	1366
1317	1367
1318	1368
1319	1369
1319	1370
1321	1371
1322	1372
1323	1373
1324	1374
1325	1375
1326	1376
1327	1377
1328	1378
1329	1379
1330	1380
1331	1381
1332	1382
1333	1383
1334	1384
1335	1385
1336	1386
1337	1387
1338	1388
1339	1389
1340	1390
1341	1391
1342	1392
1343	1393
1344	1394
1345	1395
1346	1396
1347	1397
1348	1398
1349	1399

```
1400 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
                                                                                 1450 // Release the lock.
1401
                                                                                 1451 void
1402 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1452 release(struct spinlock *lock)
1403 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1453 {
1404 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1454 if(!holding(lock))
1405 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                          panic("release");
                                                                                 1455
1406 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1456
1407 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1457
                                                                                        lock->pcs[0] = 0;
1408 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 1458
                                                                                        lock->cpu = 0xffffffff;
1409
                                                                                 1459
1410 extern int use_console_lock;
                                                                                 1460
                                                                                        // Serialize instructions: before unlocking the lock, make sure
1411
                                                                                       // to flush any pending memory writes from this processor.
                                                                                        cpuid(0, 0, 0, 0, 0); // memory barrier (see Ch 7, IA-32 manual vol 3)
1412 void
                                                                                 1462
1413 initlock(struct spinlock *lock, char *name)
                                                                                 1463
                                                                                 1464
                                                                                        lock \rightarrow locked = 0:
1415 lock->name = name;
                                                                                 1465
                                                                                        if(--cpus[cpu()].nlock == 0)
1416
      lock \rightarrow locked = 0;
                                                                                 1466
                                                                                          sti();
1417 lock \rightarrow cpu = 0xfffffffff:
                                                                                 1467 }
1418 }
                                                                                 1468
1419
                                                                                 1469 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
1420 // Acquire the lock.
                                                                                 1470 void
1421 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
                                                                                 1471 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
1422 // (Because contention is handled by spinning,
                                                                                 1472 {
1423 // must not go to sleep holding any locks.)
                                                                                 1473
                                                                                        uint *ebp;
1424 void
                                                                                 1474
                                                                                        int i:
1425 acquire(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                 1475
1426 {
                                                                                 1476
                                                                                        ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
1427 if(holding(lock))
                                                                                 1477
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
1428
        panic("acquire");
                                                                                 1478
                                                                                          if(ebp == 0 || ebp == (uint*)0xffffffff)
1429
                                                                                 1479
                                                                                            break:
1430
      if(cpus[cpu()].nlock == 0)
                                                                                 1480
                                                                                          1431
                                                                                 1481
                                                                                          ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
        cli();
1432
      cpus[cpu()].nlock++;
                                                                                 1482
1433
                                                                                 1483
                                                                                        for(; i < 10; i++)
1434
      while(cmpxchg(0, 1, &lock->locked) == 1)
                                                                                 1484
                                                                                          pcs[i] = 0;
1435
                                                                                 1485 }
1436
                                                                                 1486
1437
      // Serialize instructions: now that lock is acquired, make sure
                                                                                 1487 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
1438 // we wait for all pending writes from other processors.
                                                                                 1488 int
1439
      cpuid(0, 0, 0, 0, 0); // memory barrier (see Ch 7, IA-32 manual vol 3)
                                                                                 1489 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
1440
                                                                                 1490 {
1441 // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
                                                                                 1491 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu() + 10;
1442 // The +10 is only so that we can tell the difference
                                                                                 1492 }
      // between forgetting to initialize lock->cpu
                                                                                 1493
1444 // and holding a lock on cpu 0.
                                                                                 1494
1445 lock -> cpu = cpu() + 10;
                                                                                 1495
1446
      getcallerpcs(&lock, lock->pcs);
                                                                                 1496
1447 }
                                                                                 1497
1448
                                                                                 1498
1449
                                                                                 1499
```

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1500 // Segments in proc->gdt
                                                                                1550 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
1501 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                1551 // text
1502 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                1552 //
                                                                                         original data and bss
                                                                                1553 // fixed-size stack
1503 #define SEG_UCODE 3
1504 #define SEG_UDATA 4
                                                                                1554 // expandable heap
1505 #define SEG_TSS 5 // this process's task state
                                                                                1555
1506 #define NSEGS
                                                                                1556 // Arrange that cp point to the struct proc that this
1507
                                                                                1557 // CPU is currently running. Such preprocessor
1508 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
                                                                                1558 // subterfuge can be confusing, but saves a lot of typing.
                                                                                1559 extern struct proc *curproc[NCPU]; // Current (running) process per CPU
1509 // Don't need to save all the %fs etc. segment registers,
1510 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
                                                                                1560 #define cp (curproc[cpu()]) // Current process on this CPU
1511 // Save all the regular registers so we don't need to care
                                                                                1561
1512 // which are caller save, but not the return register %eax.
                                                                                1562
1513 // (Not saving %eax just simplifies the switching code.)
                                                                                1563 #define MPSTACK 512
1514 // The layout of context must match code in swtch.S.
                                                                                1564
1515 struct context {
                                                                                1565 // Per-CPU state
1516 int eip;
                                                                                1566 struct cpu {
1517
      int esp:
                                                                                1567 uchar apicid:
                                                                                                                   // Local APIC ID
1518 int ebx:
                                                                                1568 struct context context:
                                                                                                                   // Switch here to enter scheduler
1519
      int ecx;
                                                                                1569
                                                                                      struct taskstate ts;
                                                                                                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
1520 int edx:
                                                                                1570 struct seadesc adt[NSEGS]: // x86 alobal descriptor table
1521 int esi:
                                                                                1571
                                                                                       char mpstack[MPSTACK]:
                                                                                                                   // Per-CPU startup stack
                                                                                1572 volatile int booted;
1522 int edi;
                                                                                                                   // Has the CPU started?
1523 int ebp;
                                                                                1573 int nlock;
                                                                                                                   // Number of locks currently held
1524 }:
                                                                                1574 }:
                                                                                1575
1525
1526 enum proc_state { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
                                                                                1576 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
1527
                                                                                1577 extern int ncpu;
1528 // Per-process state
                                                                                1578
1529 struct proc {
                                                                                1579
1530 char *mem;
                                // Start of process memory (kernel address)
                                                                                1580
1531 uint sz;
                                // Size of process memory (bytes)
                                                                                1581
1532
      char *kstack;
                                // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
                                                                                1582
1533
                                // Process state
                                                                                1583
      enum proc_state state;
                                // Process ID
1534 int pid;
                                                                                1584
                                // Parent process
1535
      struct proc *parent;
                                                                                1585
1536 void *chan;
                                // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
                                                                                1586
1537
      int killed:
                                // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                1587
1538
      struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
                                                                                1588
1539
      struct inode *cwd;
                                // Current directory
                                                                                1589
1540
      struct context context; // Switch here to run process
                                                                                1590
1541
      struct trapframe *tf;
                                // Trap frame for current interrupt
                                                                                1591
1542
      char name[16];
                                // Process name (debugging)
                                                                                1592
1543 };
                                                                                1593
1544
                                                                                1594
1545
                                                                                1595
1546
                                                                                1596
1547
                                                                                1597
1548
                                                                                1598
1549
                                                                                1599
```

Sheet 15 Sheet 15

```
1600 #include "types.h"
1601 #include "defs.h"
1602 #include "param.h"
1603 #include "mmu.h"
1604 #include "x86.h"
1605 #include "proc.h"
1606 #include "spinlock.h"
1607
1608 struct spinlock proc_table_lock;
1609
1610 struct proc proc[NPROC];
1611 struct proc *curproc[NCPU];
1612 static struct proc *initproc;
1613
1614 int nextpid = 1:
1615 extern void forkret(void):
1616 extern void forkret1(struct trapframe*);
1617
1618 void
1619 pinit(void)
1620 {
1621 initlock(&proc_table_lock, "proc_table");
1622 }
1623
1624 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
1625 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and return it.
1626 // Otherwise return 0.
1627 static struct proc*
1628 allocproc(void)
1629 {
1630 int i;
1631
      struct proc *p;
1632
1633
      acquire(&proc_table_lock);
1634
      for(i = 0; i < NPROC; i++){
1635
        p = &proc[i];
1636
        if(p->state == UNUSED){
1637
          p->state = EMBRYO;
1638
          p->pid = nextpid++;
1639
           release(&proc_table_lock);
1640
           return p;
1641
        }
1642 }
1643
      release(&proc_table_lock);
1644
      return 0:
1645 }
1646
1647
1648
1649
```

```
1650 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
1651 // Return old size on success, -1 on failure.
1652 int
1653 growproc(int n)
1654 {
1655 char *newmem, *oldmem;
1656
1657
       newmem = kalloc(cp->sz + n);
1658
      if(newmem == 0)
1659
         return -1;
1660
      memmove(newmem, cp->mem, cp->sz);
1661 memset(newmem + cp \rightarrow sz, 0, n);
1662 oldmem = cp->mem;
1663 cp->mem = newmem;
1664 kfree(oldmem, cp->sz);
1665
      cp \rightarrow sz += n;
1666 return cp\rightarrowsz - n;
1667 }
1668
1669 // Set up CPU's segment descriptors and task state for a given process.
1670 // If p==0. set up for "idle" state for when scheduler() is running.
1671 void
1672 setupsegs(struct proc *p)
1673 {
1674 struct cpu *c;
1675
1676
      c = \&cpus[cpu()];
1677
       c->ts.ss0 = SEG_KDATA << 3;</pre>
1678
      if(p)
1679
         c->ts.esp0 = (uint)(p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE);
1680
      else
1681
         c->ts.esp0 = 0xffffffff;
1682
1683
      c->gdt[0] = SEG_NULL;
       c \rightarrow gdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0x100000 + 64*1024-1, 0);
      c->qdt[SEG_KDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
      c->gdt[SEG_TSS] = SEG16(STS_T32A, (uint)&c->ts, sizeof(c->ts)-1, 0);
1687 c\rightarrow gdt[SEG\_TSS].s = 0;
1688 if(p){
1689
         c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, (uint)p->mem, p->sz-1, DPL_USER);
1690
         c->gdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG(STA_W, (uint)p->mem, p->sz-1, DPL_USER);
1691 } else {
1692
         c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG_NULL;
1693
         c->gdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG_NULL;
1694
1695
1696
      lgdt(c->gdt, sizeof(c->gdt));
1697
      ltr(SEG_TSS << 3);</pre>
1698 }
1699
```

```
1700 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
                                                                                   1750 // Set up first user process.
1701 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
                                                                                   1751 void
1702 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
                                                                                   1752 userinit(void)
1703 struct proc*
                                                                                   1753 {
1704 copyproc(struct proc *p)
                                                                                   1754 struct proc *p;
1705 {
                                                                                          extern uchar _binary_initcode_start[], _binary_initcode_size[];
1706 int i;
                                                                                   1756
1707
      struct proc *np;
                                                                                   1757
                                                                                          p = copyproc(0);
1708
                                                                                   1758 p\rightarrow sz = PAGE;
1709
       // Allocate process.
                                                                                   1759
                                                                                          p->mem = kalloc(p->sz);
1710 if((np = allocproc()) == 0)
                                                                                   1760 p->cwd = namei("/");
1711
         return 0:
                                                                                   1761 memset(p\rightarrow tf, 0, sizeof(*p\rightarrow tf));
1712
                                                                                   1762 p->tf->cs = (SEG_UCODE << 3) | DPL_USER;
1713 // Allocate kernel stack.
                                                                                    1763 p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow ds = (SEG\_UDATA << 3) \mid DPL\_USER;
1714 if((np->kstack = kalloc(KSTACKSIZE)) == 0){
                                                                                   1764 p->tf->es = p->tf->ds:
1715
                                                                                   1765 p->tf->ss = p->tf->ds;
        np->state = UNUSED;
1716
        return 0;
                                                                                   1766 p->tf->eflags = FL_IF;
1717 }
                                                                                   1767
                                                                                          p->tf->esp = p->sz;
1718
       np->tf = (struct trapframe*)(np->kstack + KSTACKSIZE) - 1;
                                                                                   1768
1719
                                                                                   1769
                                                                                          // Make return address readable; needed for some gcc.
1720
      if(p){ // Copy process state from p.
                                                                                   1770
                                                                                           p->tf->esp -= 4:
1721
         np->parent = p:
                                                                                   1771
                                                                                          *(uint*)(p->mem + p->tf->esp) = 0xefefefef;
1722
         memmove(np->tf, p->tf, sizeof(*np->tf));
                                                                                   1772
1723
                                                                                   1773 // On entry to user space, start executing at beginning of initcode.S.
1724
                                                                                   1774
                                                                                           p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow eip = 0:
         np->sz = p->sz;
1725
                                                                                           memmove(p->mem, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
         if((np->mem = kalloc(np->sz)) == 0){
                                                                                   1775
1726
           kfree(np->kstack, KSTACKSIZE);
                                                                                   1776
                                                                                          safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
1727
           np->kstack = 0;
                                                                                   1777
                                                                                           p->state = RUNNABLE;
1728
                                                                                   1778
           np->state = UNUSED;
1729
                                                                                   1779 initproc = p;
           return 0;
1730
                                                                                   1780 }
1731
                                                                                   1781
         memmove(np->mem, p->mem, np->sz);
1732
                                                                                   1782
1733
         for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)</pre>
                                                                                   1783
1734
           if(p->ofile[i])
                                                                                    1784
1735
             np->ofile[i] = filedup(p->ofile[i]);
                                                                                   1785
1736
         np \rightarrow cwd = idup(p \rightarrow cwd);
                                                                                   1786
1737 }
                                                                                    1787
1738
                                                                                   1788
1739 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret (see below).
                                                                                   1789
1740
       memset(&np->context, 0, sizeof(np->context));
                                                                                    1790
1741
       np->context.eip = (uint)forkret;
                                                                                   1791
1742
       np->context.esp = (uint)np->tf;
                                                                                   1792
1743
                                                                                    1793
1744 // Clear %eax so that fork system call returns 0 in child.
                                                                                   1794
1745
      np->tf->eax = 0;
                                                                                   1795
1746 return np;
                                                                                   1796
1747 }
                                                                                   1797
1748
                                                                                   1798
1749
                                                                                   1799
```

```
1800 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
1801 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
1802 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
1803 // - choose a process to run
1804 // - longjmp to start running that process
1805 // - eventually that process transfers control back
1806 //
            via longjmp back to the scheduler.
1807 void
1808 scheduler(void)
1809 {
1810 struct proc *p;
1811 int i:
1812
1813
      for(;;){
1814
        // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
1815
        acquire(&proc_table_lock);
1816
        for(i = 0; i < NPROC; i++){
1817
1818
          p = &proc[i];
          if(p->state != RUNNABLE)
1819
1820
            continue:
1821
1822
          // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
1823
          // to release proc_table_lock and then reacquire it
1824
           // before jumping back to us.
1825
           cp = p;
1826
           setupseqs(p);
1827
           p->state = RUNNING;
1828
           swtch(&cpus[cpu()].context, &p->context);
1829
1830
          // Process is done running for now.
1831
          // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
1832
          cp = 0;
1833
           setupsegs(0);
1834
1835
1836
        release(&proc_table_lock);
1837 }
1838 }
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
```

```
1850 // Enter scheduler. Must already hold proc_table_lock
1851 // and have changed curproc[cpu()]->state.
1852 void
1853 sched(void)
1854 {
1855 if(cp->state == RUNNING)
1856
        panic("sched running");
1857
      if(!holding(&proc_table_lock))
1858
        panic("sched proc_table_lock");
1859
      if(cpus[cpu()].nlock != 1)
1860
        panic("sched locks");
1861
1862 swtch(&cp->context, &cpus[cpu()].context);
1863 }
1864
1865 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
1866 void
1867 yield(void)
1868 {
1869 acquire(&proc_table_lock);
1870 cp->state = RUNNABLE:
1871 sched():
1872 release(&proc_table_lock);
1873 }
1874
1875 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
1876 // will longimp here. "Return" to user space.
1877 void
1878 forkret(void)
1879 {
1880 // Still holding proc_table_lock from scheduler.
1881
      release(&proc_table_lock);
1882
1883
      // Jump into assembly, never to return.
1884
      forkret1(cp->tf);
1885 }
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
```

```
1900 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
1901 // Reacquires lock when reawakened.
1902 void
1903 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
1904 {
1905 if(cp == 0)
1906
        panic("sleep");
1907
1908
      if(1k == 0)
        panic("sleep without lk");
1909
1910
1911 // Must acquire proc_table_lock in order to
1912 // change p->state and then call sched.
1913 // Once we hold proc_table_lock, we can be
1914 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
1915 // (wakeup runs with proc_table_lock locked),
1916 // so it's okay to release lk.
1917 if(lk != &proc_table_lock){
1918
        acquire(&proc_table_lock);
1919
        release(lk);
1920 }
1921
1922 // Go to sleep.
1923
      cp->chan = chan;
1924
      cp->state = SLEEPING;
1925
      sched();
1926
1927
      // Tidy up.
1928
      cp->chan = 0;
1929
1930 // Reacquire original lock.
1931
      if(lk != &proc_table_lock){
1932
        release(&proc_table_lock);
1933
        acquire(lk);
1934 }
1935 }
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
```

```
1950 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
1951 // Proc_table_lock must be held.
1952 static void
1953 wakeup1(void *chan)
1954 {
1955 struct proc *p;
1956
       for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
1957
1958
        if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
1959
           p->state = RUNNABLE;
1960 }
1961
1962 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
1963 // Proc_table_lock is acquired and released.
1964 void
1965 wakeup(void *chan)
1966 {
1967
      acquire(&proc table lock):
1968
       wakeup1(chan):
1969
       release(&proc_table_lock);
1970 }
1971
1972 // Kill the process with the given pid.
1973 // Process won't actually exit until it returns
1974 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
1975 int
1976 kill(int pid)
1977 {
1978 struct proc *p;
1979
1980
       acquire(&proc_table_lock);
1981
       for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
1982
        if(p->pid == pid){
1983
           p->killed = 1;
1984
           // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
1985
           if(p->state == SLEEPING)
1986
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
1987
           release(&proc_table_lock);
1988
           return 0:
1989
        }
1990 }
1991
       release(&proc_table_lock);
1992
       return -1;
1993 }
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
```

```
2000 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2001 // Exited processes remain in the zombie state
2002 // until their parent calls wait() to find out they exited.
2003 void
2004 exit(void)
2005 {
2006 struct proc *p;
2007
      int fd;
2008
2009
      if(cp == initproc)
2010
        panic("init exiting");
2011
2012
      // Close all open files.
2013
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2014
        if(cp->ofile[fd]){
2015
          fileclose(cp->ofile[fd]);
2016
           cp->ofile[fd] = 0;
2017
        }
2018
      }
2019
2020
      iput(cp->cwd):
2021
      cp->cwd = 0;
2022
2023
      acquire(&proc_table_lock);
2024
2025
      // Parent might be sleeping in proc_wait.
2026
      wakeup1(cp->parent);
2027
2028
      // Pass abandoned children to init.
2029
      for(p = proc; p < &proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2030
        if(p->parent == cp){
2031
           p->parent = initproc;
2032
          if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2033
            wakeup1(initproc);
2034
        }
2035 }
2036
2037
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2038
      cp->killed = 0:
2039 cp->state = ZOMBIE;
2040
      sched();
2041
      panic("zombie exit");
2042 }
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2051 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2052 int
2053 wait(void)
2054 {
2055 struct proc *p;
2056
      int i, havekids, pid;
2057
2058
      acquire(&proc_table_lock);
2059
       for(;;){
2060
        // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2061
        havekids = 0:
2062
        for(i = 0; i < NPROC; i++){
2063
           p = &proc[i];
2064
           if(p->state == UNUSED)
2065
            continue:
2066
           if(p->parent == cp){
2067
            if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2068
               // Found one.
2069
               kfree(p->mem, p->sz);
               kfree(p->kstack, KSTACKSIZE);
2070
2071
               pid = p->pid;
               p->state = UNUSED;
2072
2073
               p->pid = 0;
2074
               p->parent = 0;
2075
               p->name[0] = 0;
2076
               release(&proc_table_lock);
2077
               return pid;
2078
            havekids = 1;
2079
2080
          }
2081
        }
2082
2083
        // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
2084
        if(!havekids || cp->killed){
2085
           release(&proc_table_lock);
2086
           return -1;
2087
        }
2088
2089
        // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
2090
        sleep(cp, &proc_table_lock);
2091 }
2092 }
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
```

Sheet 20 Sheet 20

```
2100 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
                                                                                          void swtch(struct context *old, struct context *new);
2101 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
                                                                                 2151 #
2102 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                                 2152 # Save current register context in old
2103 void
                                                                                 2153 # and then load register context from new.
2104 procdump(void)
                                                                                 2154
2105 {
                                                                                 2155 .globl swtch
2106 static char *states[] = {
                                                                                 2156 swtch:
2107
       [UNUSED]
                   "unused",
                                                                                 2157 # Save old registers
2108
       [EMBRYO]
                   "embryo",
                                                                                 2158
                                                                                        movl 4(%esp), %eax
                  "sleep "
                                                                                 2159
2109
       [SLEEPING]
2110
      [RUNNABLE]
                  "runble",
                                                                                 2160
                                                                                        popl 0(%eax) # %eip
2111
       [RUNNING]
                  "run ".
                                                                                 2161 movl %esp, 4(%eax)
2112
      [ZOMBIE]
                   "zombie"
                                                                                 2162
                                                                                        movl %ebx, 8(%eax)
2113 };
                                                                                 2163
                                                                                        movl %ecx, 12(%eax)
2114 int i, j;
                                                                                 2164
                                                                                        movl %edx, 16(%eax)
2115
      struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2165
                                                                                        mov1 %esi, 20(%eax)
2116
      char *state;
                                                                                 2166
                                                                                        mov1 %edi, 24(%eax)
2117
      uint pc[10];
                                                                                 2167
                                                                                        mov1 %ebp, 28(%eax)
2118
                                                                                 2168
2119
       for(i = 0; i < NPROC; i++){
                                                                                 2169
                                                                                        # Load new registers
2120
        p = &proc[i]:
                                                                                 2170
                                                                                        movl 4(%esp), %eax # not 8(%esp) - popped return address above
2121
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                                 2171
2122
          continue:
                                                                                 2172
                                                                                        mov1 28(%eax), %ebp
2123
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
                                                                                 2173
                                                                                        movl 24(%eax), %edi
2124
          state = states[p->state];
                                                                                 2174
                                                                                        mov1 20(%eax), %esi
2125
                                                                                 2175
                                                                                        movl 16(%eax), %edx
        else
2126
           state = "???";
                                                                                 2176
                                                                                        movl 12(%eax), %ecx
2127
        cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
                                                                                        movl 8(%eax), %ebx
                                                                                 2177
2128
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
                                                                                 2178
                                                                                        movl 4(%eax), %esp
2129
          getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context.ebp+2, pc);
                                                                                 2179
                                                                                        push1 0(%eax) # %eip
2130
          for(j=0; j<10 && pc[j] != 0; <math>j++)
                                                                                 2180
2131
            cprintf(" %p", pc[j]);
                                                                                 2181
                                                                                        ret
2132
        }
                                                                                 2182
2133
        cprintf("\n");
                                                                                 2183
2134 }
                                                                                 2184
2135 }
                                                                                 2185
2136
                                                                                 2186
2137
                                                                                 2187
2138
                                                                                 2188
2139
                                                                                 2189
2140
                                                                                 2190
2141
                                                                                 2191
2142
                                                                                 2192
2143
                                                                                 2193
2144
                                                                                 2194
                                                                                 2195
2145
2146
                                                                                 2196
2147
                                                                                 2197
2148
                                                                                 2198
2149
                                                                                 2199
```

Sheet 21 Sheet 21

2250 // Free the len bytes of memory pointed at by v,

```
2200 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
2201 // memory for user processes. Allocates in 4096-byte "pages".
2202 // Free list is kept sorted and combines adjacent pages into
2203 // long runs, to make it easier to allocate big segments.
2204 // One reason the page size is 4k is that the x86 segment size
2205 // granularity is 4k.
2206
2207 #include "types.h"
2208 #include "defs.h"
2209 #include "param.h"
2210 #include "spinlock.h"
2212 struct spinlock kalloc_lock;
2213
2214 struct run {
2215 struct run *next:
2216 int len; // bytes
2217 }:
2218 struct run *freelist;
2219
2220 // Initialize free list of physical pages.
2221 // This code cheats by just considering one megabyte of
2222 // pages after _end. Real systems would determine the
2223 // amount of memory available in the system and use it all.
2224 void
2225 kinit(void)
2226 {
2227 extern int end;
2228 uint mem;
2229
      char *start;
2230
2231 initlock(&kalloc_lock, "kalloc");
2232 start = (char*) &end;
2233 start = (char*) (((uint)start + PAGE) & ~(PAGE-1));
2234
      mem = 256; // assume computer has 256 pages of RAM
      cprintf("mem = %d\n", mem * PAGE);
2235
2236
      kfree(start, mem * PAGE);
2237 }
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
```

```
2251 // which normally should have been returned by a
2252 // call to kalloc(len). (The exception is when
2253 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
2254 void
2255 kfree(char *v, int len)
2256 {
2257
      struct run *r, *rend, **rp, *p, *pend;
2258
2259
      if(len <= 0 || len % PAGE)
2260
         panic("kfree");
2261
2262
      // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
2263
       memset(v, 1, len);
2264
2265
       acquire(&kalloc_lock);
2266
       p = (struct run*)v;
2267
       pend = (struct run*)(v + len):
2268
       for(rp=&freelist; (r=*rp) != 0 \&\& r <= pend; rp=\&r->next){
2269
         rend = (struct run*)((char*)r + r->len);
2270
         if(r \le p \&\& p < rend)
2271
           panic("freeing free page");
2272
         if(pend == r){ // p next to r: replace r with p
2273
           p\rightarrow len = len + r\rightarrow len;
2274
           p->next = r->next;
2275
            *rp = p;
2276
            goto out;
2277
2278
         if(rend == p){ // r next to p: replace p with r
2279
           r\rightarrow len += len:
2280
           if(r->next && r->next == pend){ // r now next to r->next?
2281
              r\rightarrow len += r\rightarrow next\rightarrow len;
2282
              r -> next = r -> next -> next;
2283
           }
2284
            goto out;
2285
2286 }
2287
      // Insert p before r in list.
2288 p \rightarrow len = len;
2289
       p->next = r;
2290
       *rp = p;
2291
2292 out:
2293
       release(&kalloc_lock);
2294 }
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
```

```
2300 // Allocate n bytes of physical memory.
2301 // Returns a kernel-segment pointer.
2302 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
2303 char*
2304 kalloc(int n)
2305 {
2306
       char *p;
2307
       struct run *r, **rp;
2308
2309
       if(n % PAGE || n <= 0)
2310
         panic("kalloc");
2311
2312
       acquire(&kalloc_lock);
2313
       for(rp=&freelist; (r=*rp) != 0; rp=&r->next){
2314
         if(r\rightarrow len == n)
2315
           *rp = r->next;
           release(&kalloc_lock);
2316
2317
           return (char*)r:
2318
2319
         if(r\rightarrow len > n){
2320
           r->len -= n:
2321
           p = (char*)r + r \rightarrow len;
2322
           release(&kalloc_lock);
2323
           return p;
2324
         }
2325 }
2326
       release(&kalloc_lock);
2327
2328
       cprintf("kalloc: out of memory\n");
2329
       return 0;
2330 }
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
```

```
2350 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
2351
2352 // Processor-defined:
                                     // divide error
2353 #define T_DIVIDE
                              0
2354 #define T_DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
2355 #define T NMI
                              2
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
2356 #define T_BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                     // overflow
2357 #define T_OFLOW
2358 #define T_BOUND
                                     // bounds check
2359 #define T_ILLOP
                                     // illegal opcode
2360 #define T_DEVICE
                              7
                                     // device not available
2361 #define T DBLFLT
                                     // double fault
2362 // #define T_COPROC
                              9
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
2363 #define T_TSS
                             10
                                     // invalid task switch segment
2364 #define T SEGNP
                             11
                                     // segment not present
2365 #define T_STACK
                             12
                                     // stack exception
2366 #define T_GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
2367 #define T PGFLT
                             14
                                     // page fault
2368 // #define T RES
                             15
                                     // reserved
2369 #define T_FPERR
                             16
                                     // floating point error
2370 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
2371 #define T MCHK
                             18
                                     // machine check
2372 #define T_SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
2373
2374 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
2375 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
2376 #define T_SYSCALL
                             48
                                     // system call
2377 #define T_DEFAULT
                            500
                                     // catchall
2378
2379 #define IRQ_OFFSET
                             32
                                     // IRQ 0 corresponds to int IRQ_OFFSET
2380
2381 #define IRQ_TIMER
                              0
2382 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
2383 #define IRQ_IDE
                             14
2384 #define IRQ_ERROR
                             19
2385 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS
                             31
2386
2387
2388
2389
2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
```

```
2400 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
2401
2402 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
2403 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
2404 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
2405 # the interrupt number.
2406
2407 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
2408 print "# handlers\n";
2409 print ".text\n";
2410 print ".globl alltraps\n";
2411 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
        print ".globl vector$i\n";
2412
2413
        print "vector$i:\n";
2414
        if(($i < 8 || $i > 14) && $i != 17){
2415
            print " push1 \$0\n";
2416
        }
        print " pushl \$$i\n";
2417
2418
        print " jmp alltraps\n";
2419 }
2420
2421 print "\n# vector table\n";
2422 print ".data\n";
2423 print ".globl vectors\n";
2424 print "vectors:\n";
2425 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
        print " .long vector$i\n";
2426
2427 }
2428
2429 # sample output:
2430 # # handlers
2431 #
        .text
2432 #
        .globl alltraps
2433 #
        .globl vector0
2434 # vector0:
2435 #
          push1 $0
2436 #
          push1 $0
2437 #
          jmp alltraps
2438 # ...
2439 #
2440 #
        # vector table
2441 #
        .data
2442 #
        .globl vectors
2443 #
        vectors:
2444 #
          .long vector0
2445 #
          .long vector1
2446 #
          .long vector2
2447 # ...
2448
2449
```

```
2450 .text
2451
2452 .set SEG_KDATA_SEL, 0x10 # selector for SEG_KDATA
2453
2454 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
2455 .globl alltraps
2456 alltraps:
2457 # Build trap frame.
2458 push1 %ds
      push1 %es
2459
2460
      pushal
2461
2462 # Set up data segments.
2463 mov1 $SEG_KDATA_SEL, %eax
2464 movw %ax.%ds
2465 movw %ax,%es
2466
2467 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
2468 push1 %esp
2469
      call trap
2470
      addl $4. %esp
2471
2472 # Return falls through to trapret...
2473 .globl trapret
2474 trapret:
2475
      popal
2476
      popl %es
2477
      popl %ds
2478
      addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
2479 iret
2480
2481 # A forked process switches to user mode by calling
2482 # forkret1(tf), where tf is the trap frame to use.
2483 .globl forkret1
2484 forkret1:
2485 movl 4(%esp), %esp
2486
      jmp trapret
2487
2488
2489
2490
2491
2492
2493
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
```

```
2500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  2550
                                                                                         switch(tf->trapno){
2501 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  2551
                                                                                        case IRQ_OFFSET + IRQ_TIMER:
2502 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  2552
                                                                                           if(cpu() == 0){
2503 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  2553
                                                                                             acquire(&tickslock);
2504 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  2554
                                                                                             ticks++;
2505 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  2555
                                                                                             wakeup(&ticks);
2506 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  2556
                                                                                             release(&tickslock);
2507 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  2557
2508
                                                                                  2558
                                                                                           lapic_eoi();
                                                                                  2559
2509 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
                                                                                           break:
2510 struct gatedesc idt[256];
                                                                                  2560
                                                                                         case IRQ_OFFSET + IRQ_IDE:
2511 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
                                                                                  2561
                                                                                           ide intr():
                                                                                  2562
2512 struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                           lapic_eoi();
2513 int ticks;
                                                                                  2563
                                                                                           break;
                                                                                         case IRO OFFSET + IRO KBD:
2514
                                                                                  2564
2515 void
                                                                                  2565
                                                                                           kbd intr():
2516 tvinit(void)
                                                                                  2566
                                                                                           lapic_eoi();
2517 {
                                                                                  2567
                                                                                           break:
2518 int i:
                                                                                  2568
                                                                                         case IRO OFFSET + IRO SPURIOUS:
2519
                                                                                  2569
                                                                                           cprintf("spurious interrupt from cpu %d eip %x\n", cpu(), tf->eip);
2520 for(i = 0: i < 256: i++)
                                                                                  2570
                                                                                           lapic eoi():
2521
        SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
                                                                                  2571
                                                                                           break:
2522 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
                                                                                  2572
2523
                                                                                  2573
                                                                                         default:
                                                                                  2574
2524 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
                                                                                           if(cp == 0){
2525 }
                                                                                  2575
                                                                                             // Otherwise it's our mistake.
2526
                                                                                  2576
                                                                                             cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x\n",
2527 void
                                                                                  2577
                                                                                                     tf->trapno, cpu(), tf->eip);
2528 idtinit(void)
                                                                                  2578
                                                                                             panic("trap");
2529 {
                                                                                  2579
2530 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
                                                                                  2580
                                                                                           // Assume process divided by zero or dereferenced null, etc.
2531 }
                                                                                  2581
                                                                                           cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d eip %x -- kill proc\n",
                                                                                  2582
2532
                                                                                                   cp->pid, cp->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu(), tf->eip);
2533 void
                                                                                  2583
                                                                                           cp->killed = 1;
2534 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
                                                                                  2584
                                                                                  2585
2535 {
                                                                                         cpus[cpu()].nlock--;
2536 if(tf->trapno == T_SYSCALL){
                                                                                  2586
2537
        if(cp->killed)
                                                                                  2587
                                                                                        // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
2538
          exit();
                                                                                  2588
                                                                                       // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
2539
        cp->tf = tf;
                                                                                  2589
                                                                                        // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
2540
        syscall();
                                                                                  2590
                                                                                        if(cp && cp->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
2541
        if(cp->killed)
                                                                                  2591
                                                                                           exit():
2542
          exit();
                                                                                  2592
2543
                                                                                  2593
                                                                                       // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
        return;
2544 }
                                                                                        // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
2545
                                                                                        if(cp && cp->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == IRQ_OFFSET+IRQ_TIMER)
                                                                                  2595
2546
      // Increment nlock to make sure interrupts stay off
                                                                                  2596
                                                                                           yield();
2547
      // during interrupt handler. Decrement before returning.
                                                                                  2597 }
2548
      cpus[cpu()].nlock++;
                                                                                  2598
2549
                                                                                  2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // System call numbers
2601 #define SYS_fork
2602 #define SYS_exit
2603 #define SYS_wait
2604 #define SYS_pipe
2605 #define SYS_write
2606 #define SYS_read
2607 #define SYS_close
2608 #define SYS_kill
2609 #define SYS_exec
2610 #define SYS_open 10
2611 #define SYS mknod 11
2612 #define SYS unlink 12
2613 #define SYS_fstat 13
2614 #define SYS link 14
2615 #define SYS_mkdir 15
2616 #define SYS_chdir 16
2617 #define SYS dup
2618 #define SYS_getpid 18
2619 #define SYS_sbrk 19
2620 #define SYS sleep 20
2621
2622
2623
2624
2625
2626
2627
2628
2629
2630
2631
2632
2633
2634
2635
2636
2637
2638
2639
2640
2641
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 #include "types.h"
2651 #include "defs.h"
2652 #include "param.h"
2653 #include "mmu.h"
2654 #include "proc.h"
2655 #include "x86.h"
2656 #include "syscall.h"
2657
2658 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
2659 // System call number in %eax.
2660 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
2661 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
2662 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
2663
2664 // Fetch the int at addr from process p.
2665 int
2666 fetchint(struct proc *p, uint addr, int *ip)
2668 if(addr \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz || addr+4 \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz)
2669
        return -1;
     *ip = *(int*)(p->mem + addr);
2670
2671 return 0;
2672 }
2673
2674 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from process p.
2675 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
2676 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
2677 int
2678 fetchstr(struct proc *p, uint addr, char **pp)
2679 {
2680 char *s, *ep;
2681
2682 if(addr >= p->sz)
2683
        return -1;
2684
      *pp = p->mem + addr;
2685 ep = p->mem + p->sz;
2686
      for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
2687
        if(*s == 0)
2688
           return s - *pp;
2689
      return -1;
2690 }
2691
2692 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
2693 int
2694 argint(int n, int *ip)
2695 {
2696 return fetchint(cp, cp->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
2697 }
2698
2699
```

```
2700 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
                                                                                   2750 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
2701 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
                                                                                   2751 [SYS_chdir]
                                                                                                      sys_chdir.
2702 // lies within the process address space.
                                                                                   2752 [SYS_close]
                                                                                                       sys_close,
2703 int
                                                                                   2753 [SYS_dup]
                                                                                                       sys_dup,
2704 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
                                                                                   2754 [SYS_exec]
                                                                                                       sys_exec,
2705 {
                                                                                   2755 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                                       sys_exit,
2706 int i;
                                                                                   2756 [SYS_fork]
                                                                                                       sys_fork,
2707
                                                                                   2757 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                                      sys_fstat,
2708
      if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
                                                                                   2758 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
                                                                                   2759 [SYS_kill]
2709
        return -1;
                                                                                                       sys_kill,
2710 if((uint)i >= cp->sz || (uint)i+size >= cp->sz)
                                                                                   2760 [SYS_link]
                                                                                                       sys_link,
2711
         return -1:
                                                                                   2761 [SYS_mkdir]
                                                                                                       sys_mkdir,
2712
      *pp = cp\rightarrowmem + i;
                                                                                   2762 [SYS_mknod]
                                                                                                       sys_mknod,
2713
       return 0;
                                                                                   2763 [SYS_open]
                                                                                                       sys_open,
2714 }
                                                                                   2764 [SYS_pipe]
                                                                                                       sys_pipe,
2715
                                                                                   2765 [SYS_read]
                                                                                                       sys_read,
2716 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
                                                                                   2766 [SYS_sbrk]
                                                                                                       sys_sbrk,
2717 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
                                                                                   2767 [SYS sleep]
                                                                                                       sys_sleep,
2718 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
                                                                                   2768 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
2719 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
                                                                                   2769 [SYS_wait]
                                                                                                       sys_wait,
2720 int
                                                                                   2770 [SYS write]
                                                                                                       sys_write,
2721 argstr(int n, char **pp)
                                                                                   2771 };
2722 {
                                                                                   2772
2723 int addr;
                                                                                   2773 void
2724 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
                                                                                   2774 syscall(void)
2725
         return -1;
                                                                                   2775 {
2726
      return fetchstr(cp, addr, pp);
                                                                                   2776 int num;
2727 }
                                                                                   2777
2728
                                                                                   2778
                                                                                          num = cp -> tf -> eax;
2729 extern int sys_chdir(void);
                                                                                   2779
                                                                                          if(num >= 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num])</pre>
2730 extern int sys_close(void);
                                                                                   2780
                                                                                            cp->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
2731 extern int sys_dup(void);
                                                                                   2781
                                                                                          else {
                                                                                   2782
                                                                                            cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
2732 extern int sys_exec(void);
2733 extern int sys_exit(void);
                                                                                   2783
                                                                                                     cp->pid, cp->name, num);
                                                                                            cp\rightarrow tf\rightarrow eax = -1;
2734 extern int sys_fork(void);
                                                                                   2784
2735 extern int sys_fstat(void);
                                                                                   2785 }
2736 extern int sys_getpid(void);
                                                                                   2786 }
2737 extern int sys_kill(void);
                                                                                   2787
2738 extern int sys_link(void);
                                                                                   2788
2739 extern int sys_mkdir(void);
                                                                                   2789
2740 extern int sys_mknod(void);
                                                                                   2790
2741 extern int sys_open(void);
                                                                                   2791
2742 extern int sys_pipe(void);
                                                                                   2792
2743 extern int sys_read(void);
                                                                                   2793
2744 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
                                                                                   2794
                                                                                   2795
2745 extern int sys_sleep(void);
2746 extern int sys_unlink(void);
                                                                                   2796
2747 extern int sys_wait(void);
                                                                                   2797
2748 extern int sys_write(void);
                                                                                   2798
2749
                                                                                   2799
```

Sheet 27 Sheet 27

```
2800 #include "types.h"
2801 #include "defs.h"
2802 #include "param.h"
2803 #include "mmu.h"
2804 #include "proc.h"
2805
2806 int
2807 sys_fork(void)
2808 {
2809 struct proc *np;
2810
2811 if((np = copyproc(cp)) == 0)
2812
       return -1;
2813 np->state = RUNNABLE;
2814 return np->pid;
2815 }
2816
2817 int
2818 sys_exit(void)
2819 {
2820 exit();
2821 return 0; // not reached
2822 }
2823
2824 int
2825 sys_wait(void)
2826 {
2827 return wait();
2828 }
2829
2830 int
2831 sys_kill(void)
2832 {
2833 int pid;
2834
2835 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
2836
      return -1;
2837 return kill(pid);
2838 }
2839
2840 int
2841 sys_getpid(void)
2842 {
2843 return cp->pid;
2844 }
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
```

```
2850 int
2851 sys_sbrk(void)
2852 {
2853 int addr;
2854 int n;
2855
2856 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
2857
       return -1;
2858 if((addr = growproc(n)) < 0)
2859
       return -1;
2860 setupsegs(cp);
2861 return addr;
2862 }
2863
2864 int
2865 sys_sleep(void)
2866 {
2867 int n, ticks0;
2868
2869 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
2870
       return -1:
2871 acquire(&tickslock);
2872 ticks0 = ticks;
2873 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
2874
        if(cp->killed){
2875
          release(&tickslock);
2876
          return -1;
2877
        }
2878
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
2879 }
2880
     release(&tickslock);
2881
      return 0;
2882 }
2883
2884
2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
```

Aug 30 10:08 2007 xv6/dev.h Page 1

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

Aug 30 10:08 2007 xv6/buf.h Page 1

3000	#define	O_RDONLY	0x000
3001	#define	O_WRONLY	0x000 0x001
3001	#define	_	
		O_RDWR	0x002
3003	#derine	O_CREATE	0x200
3004			
3005			
3006			
3007			
3008			
3009			
3010			
3011			
3012			
3013			
3014			
3015			
3016			
3017			
3018			
3019			
3020			
3021			
3022			
3023			
3024			
3025			
3026			
3027			
3028			
3028			
3030			
3031			
3032			
3033			
3034			
3035			
3036			
3037			
3038			
3039			
3040			
3041			
3042			
3043			
3044			
3045			
3046			
3047			
3048			
3049			

```
3050 struct stat {
3051 int dev;
                  // Device number
3052 uint ino; // Inode number on device
3053 short type; // Type of file
3054 short nlink; // Number of links to file
3055 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3056 };
3057
3058
3059
3060
3061
3062
3063
3064
3065
3066
3067
3068
3069
3070
3071
3072
3073
3074
3075
3076
3077
3078
3079
3080
3081
3082
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
```

```
3100 struct file {
3101 enum { FD_CLOSED, FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;
3102 int ref; // reference count
3103
      char readable;
3104 char writable;
3105 struct pipe *pipe;
3106 struct inode *ip;
3107 uint off;
3108 };
3109
3110
3111
3112
3113
3114
3115
3116
3117
3118
3119
3120
3121
3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142
3143
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
```

```
3150 // On-disk file system format.
3151 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
3152
3153 // Block O is unused.
3154 // Block 1 is super block.
3155 // Inodes start at block 2.
3156
3157 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3158
3159 // File system super block
3160 struct superblock {
3161 uint size:
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
3162 uint nblocks:
                         // Number of data blocks
3163 uint ninodes;
                         // Number of inodes.
3164 };
3165
3166 #define NADDRS (NDIRECT+1)
3167 #define NDIRECT 12
3168 #define INDIRECT 12
3169 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
3170 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
3171
3172 // On-disk inode structure
3173 struct dinode {
3174 short type:
                            // File type
3175 short major;
                            // Major device number (T_DEV only)
3176 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
3177 short nlink;
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3178 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
3179 uint addrs[NADDRS]; // Data block addresses
3180 };
3181
3182 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3183 #define T_FILE 2 // File
3184 #define T_DEV 3 // Special device
3185
3186 // Inodes per block.
3187 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3188
3189 // Block containing inode i
3190 #define IBLOCK(i)
                          ((i) / IPB + 2)
3191
3192 // Bitmap bits per block
3193 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
3194
3195 // Block containing bit for block b
3196 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
3197
3198
3199
```

```
3200 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
                                                                                3250 // in-core file system types
3201 #define DIRSIZ 14
                                                                                3251
                                                                                3252 struct inode {
3202
3203 struct dirent {
                                                                                3253 uint dev;
                                                                                                          // Device number
3204 ushort inum;
                                                                                3254
                                                                                      uint inum;
                                                                                                          // Inode number
3205
      char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                3255 int ref;
                                                                                                          // Reference count
3206 };
                                                                                3256
                                                                                      int flags;
                                                                                                          // I_BUSY, I_VALID
3207
                                                                                3257
3208
                                                                                3258 short type;
                                                                                                          // copy of disk inode
3209
                                                                                3259
                                                                                     short major;
3210
                                                                                3260 short minor;
3211
                                                                                3261 short nlink;
3212
                                                                                3262 uint size;
3213
                                                                                3263 uint addrs[NADDRS];
3214
                                                                                3264 };
3215
                                                                                3265
3216
                                                                                3266 #define I_BUSY 0x1
3217
                                                                                3267 #define I_VALID 0x2
3218
                                                                                3268
3219
                                                                                3269
3220
                                                                                3270
3221
                                                                                3271
3222
                                                                                3272
3223
                                                                                3273
                                                                                3274
3224
3225
                                                                                3275
3226
                                                                                3276
3227
                                                                                3277
3228
                                                                                3278
3229
                                                                                3279
3230
                                                                                3280
3231
                                                                                3281
3232
                                                                                3282
3233
                                                                                3283
3234
                                                                                3284
3235
                                                                                3285
3236
                                                                                3286
3237
                                                                                3287
3238
                                                                                3288
3239
                                                                                3289
3240
                                                                                3290
3241
                                                                                3291
3242
                                                                                3292
3243
                                                                                3293
3244
                                                                                3294
3245
                                                                                3295
3246
                                                                                3296
3247
                                                                                3297
3248
                                                                                3298
                                                                                3299
3249
```

```
3300 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                                  3350 void
                                                                                  3351 ide_init(void)
3301
3302 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3352 {
3303 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3353 int i;
3304 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3354
3305 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  3355 initlock(&ide_lock, "ide");
3306 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  3356
                                                                                         pic_enable(IRQ_IDE);
3307 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  3357
                                                                                         ioapic_enable(IRQ_IDE, ncpu - 1);
3308 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  3358
                                                                                        ide_wait_ready(0);
3309 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3359
3310 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  3360
                                                                                        // Check if disk 1 is present
3311
                                                                                  3361
                                                                                       outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1 << 4));
3312 #define IDE_BSY
                          0x80
                                                                                  3362
                                                                                         for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
3313 #define IDE_DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                                  3363
                                                                                           if(inb(0x1f7) != 0){
3314 #define IDE DF
                          0x20
                                                                                  3364
                                                                                             disk_1_present = 1;
3315 #define IDE_ERR
                                                                                  3365
                                                                                             break;
                          0x01
3316
                                                                                  3366
                                                                                           }
3317 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                                  3367
                                                                                       }
3318 #define IDE_CMD_WRITE 0x30
                                                                                  3368
3319
                                                                                  3369
                                                                                        // Switch back to disk 0.
                                                                                        outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0<<4));
3320 // ide_queue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                                  3370
3321 // ide_queue->qnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                                  3371 }
3322 // You must hold ide_lock while manipulating queue.
                                                                                  3372
3323
                                                                                  3373 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold ide_lock.
3324 static struct spinlock ide_lock;
                                                                                  3374 static void
3325 static struct buf *ide_queue;
                                                                                  3375 ide_start_request(struct buf *b)
3326
                                                                                  3376 {
3327 static int disk_1_present;
                                                                                  3377 if(b == 0)
                                                                                  3378
                                                                                          panic("ide_start_request");
3328 static void ide_start_request();
3329
                                                                                  3379
3330 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                                  3380 ide_wait_ready(0);
3331 static int
                                                                                  3381
                                                                                         outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
                                                                                         outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
3332 ide_wait_ready(int check_error)
                                                                                  3382
3333 {
                                                                                  3383
                                                                                         outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
3334 int r;
                                                                                  3384
                                                                                         outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
3335
                                                                                  3385
                                                                                         outb(0x1f5, (b->sector \rightarrow 16) & 0xff);
3336
      while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & IDE_BSY) || !(r & IDE_DRDY))
                                                                                  3386
                                                                                         outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
3337
                                                                                  3387
                                                                                        if(b->flags & B_DIRTY){
3338 if(check_error && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                                  3388
                                                                                           outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
3339
        return -1;
                                                                                  3389
                                                                                           outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3340 return 0;
                                                                                  3390 } else {
3341 }
                                                                                  3391
                                                                                           outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
3342
                                                                                  3392 }
3343
                                                                                  3393 }
3344
                                                                                  3394
3345
                                                                                  3395
3346
                                                                                  3396
3347
                                                                                  3397
3348
                                                                                  3398
3349
                                                                                  3399
```

3450 // Sync buf with disk.

```
3400 // Interrupt handler.
3401 void
3402 ide_intr(void)
3403 {
3404 struct buf *b;
3405
3406
      acquire(&ide_lock);
3407
      if((b = ide_queue) == 0){
3408
        cprintf("stray ide interrupt\n");
3409
        release(&ide_lock);
3410
        return;
3411 }
3412
3413
      // Read data if needed.
      if(!(b->flags & B_DIRTY) && ide_wait_ready(1) >= 0)
3415
        insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3416
3417
      // Wake process waiting for this buf.
3418
      b->flags |= B_VALID;
3419
      b->flags &= ~B_DIRTY;
3420
      wakeup(b);
3421
3422 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
3423
      if((ide_queue = b->qnext) != 0)
3424
        ide_start_request(ide_queue);
3425
3426
      release(&ide_lock);
3427 }
3428
3429
3430
3431
3432
3433
3434
3435
3436
3437
3438
3439
3440
3441
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
```

```
3451 // If B_DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B_DIRTY, set B_VALID.
3452 // Else if B_VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B_VALID.
3453 void
3454 ide_rw(struct buf *b)
3455 {
3456 struct buf **pp;
3457
3458
     if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3459
        panic("ide_rw: buf not busy");
3460
      if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3461
        panic("ide_rw: nothing to do");
3462
      if(b->dev != 0 && !disk_1_present)
3463
        panic("ide disk 1 not present");
3464
3465
      acquire(&ide_lock);
3466
3467
      // Append b to ide_queue.
3468
      b->anext = 0:
3469
      for(pp=&ide_queue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
3470
3471
     *pp = b;
3472
3473
      // Start disk if necessary.
3474
      if(ide_queue == b)
3475
        ide_start_request(b);
3476
3477
      // Wait for request to finish.
3478
      // Assuming will not sleep too long: ignore cp->killed.
3479
      while((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) != B_VALID)
3480
        sleep(b, &ide_lock);
3481
3482
      release(&ide_lock);
3483 }
3484
3485
3486
3487
3488
3489
3490
3491
3492
3493
3494
3495
3496
3497
3498
3499
```

```
3500 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                  3550
                                                                                         // Create linked list of buffers
3501 //
                                                                                         bufhead.prev = &bufhead;
                                                                                  3551
3502 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                  3552
                                                                                         bufhead.next = &bufhead;
                                                                                         for(b = buf; b < buf+NBUF; b++){</pre>
3503 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                  3553
3504 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                  3554
                                                                                           b->next = bufhead.next;
3505 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                  3555
                                                                                           b->prev = &bufhead;
3506 //
                                                                                  3556
                                                                                           bufhead.next->prev = b;
3507 // Interface:
                                                                                  3557
                                                                                           bufhead.next = b;
3508 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                  3558 }
                                                                                  3559 }
3509 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to flush it to disk.
3510 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
                                                                                  3560
3511 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                  3561 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
3512 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
                                                                                  3562 // If not found, allocate fresh block.
3513 //
            so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                  3563 // In either case, return locked buffer.
                                                                                  3564 static struct buf*
3514 //
                                                                                  3565 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
3515 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
3516 // * B_BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                  3566 {
           and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                  3567 struct buf *b:
3518 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been initialized
                                                                                  3568
3519 // with the associated disk block contents.
                                                                                  3569
                                                                                         acquire(&buf_table_lock);
3520 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                  3570
3521 //
           and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                  3571 loop:
3522
                                                                                  3572
                                                                                         // Try for cached block.
3523 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3573
                                                                                         for(b = bufhead.next; b != &bufhead; b = b->next){
3524 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3574
                                                                                           if((b->flags & (B BUSY|B VALID)) &&
3525 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3575
                                                                                              b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
3526 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3576
                                                                                              if(b->flags & B_BUSY){
3527 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                                sleep(buf, &buf_table_lock);
                                                                                  3577
3528
                                                                                  3578
                                                                                                goto loop;
3529 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                  3579
3530 struct spinlock buf_table_lock;
                                                                                  3580
                                                                                             b->flags |= B_BUSY;
                                                                                  3581
                                                                                              release(&buf_table_lock);
3532 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                  3582
                                                                                              return b;
3533 // bufhead->next is most recently used.
                                                                                  3583
3534 // bufhead->tail is least recently used.
                                                                                  3584 }
3535 struct buf bufhead:
                                                                                  3585
3536
                                                                                  3586
                                                                                        // Allocate fresh block.
3537 void
                                                                                  3587
                                                                                         for(b = bufhead.prev; b != &bufhead; b = b->prev){
3538 binit(void)
                                                                                  3588
                                                                                           if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0){
3539 {
                                                                                  3589
                                                                                             b->flags = B_BUSY;
3540 struct buf *b;
                                                                                  3590
                                                                                             b->dev = dev;
3541
                                                                                  3591
                                                                                             b->sector = sector:
3542
      initlock(&buf_table_lock, "buf_table");
                                                                                  3592
                                                                                              release(&buf_table_lock);
3543
                                                                                  3593
                                                                                              return b;
3544
                                                                                  3594
3545
                                                                                  3595 }
3546
                                                                                  3596
                                                                                         panic("bget: no buffers");
3547
                                                                                  3597 }
3548
                                                                                  3598
3549
                                                                                  3599
```

```
3600 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                   3650 // File system implementation. Four layers:
3601 struct buf*
                                                                                   3651 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
3602 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
                                                                                   3652 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
                                                                                   3653 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
3603 {
3604 struct buf *b;
                                                                                   3654 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
3605
                                                                                   3655 //
3606 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                   3656 // Disk layout is: superblock, inodes, block in-use bitmap, data blocks.
3607 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
                                                                                   3657 //
3608
                                                                                   3658 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
       ide_rw(b);
3609 return b;
                                                                                   3659 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
3610 }
                                                                                   3660 // are in sysfile.c.
3611
                                                                                   3661
                                                                                   3662 #include "types.h"
3612 // Write buf's contents to disk. Must be locked.
3613 void
                                                                                   3663 #include "defs.h"
3614 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                                   3664 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   3665 #include "stat.h"
3615 {
3616 if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                   3666 #include "mmu.h"
3617
        panic("bwrite"):
                                                                                   3667 #include "proc.h"
3618 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                   3668 #include "spinlock.h"
3619 ide_rw(b);
                                                                                   3669 #include "buf.h"
3620 }
                                                                                   3670 #include "fs.h"
3621
                                                                                   3671 #include "fsvar.h"
3622 // Release the buffer buf.
                                                                                   3672 #include "dev.h"
3623 void
                                                                                   3673
3624 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                   3674 \# define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
                                                                                   3675 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
3625 {
3626 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
3627
        panic("brelse");
                                                                                   3677 // Read the super block.
3628
                                                                                   3678 static void
3629
      acquire(&buf_table_lock);
                                                                                   3679 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
                                                                                   3680 {
3630
3631 b\rightarrow next\rightarrow prev = b\rightarrow prev;
                                                                                   3681 struct buf *bp;
3632 b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                   3682
      b->next = bufhead.next;
                                                                                   3683 bp = bread(dev, 1);
3633
3634 b->prev = &bufhead;
                                                                                   3684 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
3635 bufhead.next->prev = b;
                                                                                   3685 brelse(bp);
3636
      bufhead.next = b;
                                                                                   3686 }
3637
                                                                                   3687
3638
      b->flags &= ~B_BUSY;
                                                                                   3688 // Zero a block.
3639
      wakeup(buf);
                                                                                   3689 static void
3640
                                                                                   3690 bzero(int dev, int bno)
3641
      release(&buf_table_lock);
                                                                                   3691 {
3642 }
                                                                                   3692 struct buf *bp;
3643
                                                                                   3693
3644
                                                                                   3694 bp = bread(dev, bno);
3645
                                                                                   3695 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
3646
                                                                                   3696
                                                                                          bwrite(bp);
3647
                                                                                   3697 brelse(bp);
3648
                                                                                   3698 }
3649
                                                                                   3699
```

```
3700 // Blocks.
3701
3702 // Allocate a disk block.
3703 static uint
3704 balloc(uint dev)
3705 {
3706 int b, bi, m;
3707
      struct buf *bp;
3708
      struct superblock sb;
3709
3710 bp = 0;
3711
      readsb(dev. &sb):
3712
      for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
3713
        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
3714
        for(bi = 0: bi < BPB: bi++){
3715
          m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
3716
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
3717
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use on disk.
3718
            bwrite(bp):
3719
            brelse(bp);
3720
            return b + bi:
3721
3722
        }
3723
        brelse(bp);
3724 }
3725
      panic("balloc: out of blocks");
3726 }
3727
3728 // Free a disk block.
3729 static void
3730 bfree(int dev, uint b)
3731 {
3732 struct buf *bp;
3733 struct superblock sb;
3734 int bi, m;
3735
3736
      bzero(dev, b);
3737
3738
      readsb(dev, &sb);
3739
      bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
3740 bi = b % BPB:
3741 m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
3742 if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
3743
        panic("freeing free block");
3744 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m; // Mark block free on disk.
3745 bwrite(bp);
3746 brelse(bp);
3747 }
3748
3749
```

```
3750 // Inodes.
3751 //
3752 // An inode is a single, unnamed file in the file system.
3753 // The inode disk structure holds metadata (the type, device numbers,
3754 // and data size) along with a list of blocks where the associated
3755 // data can be found.
3756 //
3757 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
3758 // the superblock. The kernel keeps a cache of the in-use
3759 // on-disk structures to provide a place for synchronizing access
3760 // to inodes shared between multiple processes.
3762 // ip->ref counts the number of pointer references to this cached
3763 // inode; references are typically kept in struct file and in cp->cwd.
3764 // When ip->ref falls to zero, the inode is no longer cached.
3765 // It is an error to use an inode without holding a reference to it.
3766 //
3767 // Processes are only allowed to read and write inode
3768 // metadata and contents when holding the inode's lock.
3769 // represented by the I_BUSY flag in the in-memory copy.
3770 // Because inode locks are held during disk accesses.
3771 // they are implemented using a flag rather than with
3772 // spin locks. Callers are responsible for locking
3773 // inodes before passing them to routines in this file; leaving
3774 // this responsibility with the caller makes it possible for them
3775 // to create arbitrarily-sized atomic operations.
3777 // To give maximum control over locking to the callers,
3778 // the routines in this file that return inode pointers
3779 // return pointers to *unlocked* inodes. It is the callers'
3780 // responsibility to lock them before using them. A non-zero
3781 // ip->ref keeps these unlocked inodes in the cache.
3782
3783 struct {
3784 struct spinlock lock;
3785 struct inode inode[NINODE];
3786 } icache;
3787
3788 void
3789 iinit(void)
3790 {
3791 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache.lock");
3792 }
3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
```

```
3800 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
                                                                                   3850 // Lock the given inode.
3801 // and return the in-memory copy.
                                                                                   3851 void
3802 static struct inode*
                                                                                   3852 ilock(struct inode *ip)
3803 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
                                                                                   3853 {
3804 {
                                                                                   3854 struct buf *bp;
3805 struct inode *ip, *empty;
                                                                                         struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                   3855
3806
                                                                                   3856
3807
      acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                   3857
                                                                                         if(ip == 0 || ip->ref < 1)
3808
                                                                                   3858
                                                                                            panic("ilock");
3809
      // Try for cached inode.
                                                                                   3859
3810
      empty = 0;
                                                                                   3860
                                                                                          acquire(&icache.lock);
3811
      for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){</pre>
                                                                                   3861
                                                                                          while(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
3812
                                                                                   3862
        if(ip\rightarrow ref > 0 \&\& ip\rightarrow dev == dev \&\& ip\rightarrow inum == inum){}
                                                                                            sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
3813
           ip->ref++;
                                                                                   3863
                                                                                          ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
3814
           release(&icache.lock):
                                                                                   3864
                                                                                          release(&icache.lock);
3815
                                                                                   3865
           return ip;
3816
                                                                                   3866
                                                                                          if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
3817
        if(empty == 0 \&\& ip->ref == 0)
                                           // Remember empty slot.
                                                                                   3867
                                                                                            bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
3818
                                                                                   3868
                                                                                            dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
           empty = ip;
3819
      }
                                                                                   3869
                                                                                            ip->type = dip->type;
3820
                                                                                   3870
                                                                                            ip->maior = dip->maior:
3821
      // Allocate fresh inode.
                                                                                   3871
                                                                                            ip->minor = dip->minor;
3822
      if(empty == 0)
                                                                                   3872
                                                                                            ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
3823
        panic("iget: no inodes");
                                                                                   3873
                                                                                            ip->size = dip->size;
3824
                                                                                   3874
                                                                                            memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
3825 ip = empty;
                                                                                   3875
                                                                                            brelse(bp);
3826 ip->dev = dev;
                                                                                   3876
                                                                                            ip->flags |= I_VALID;
                                                                                   3877
3827 ip->inum = inum;
                                                                                            if(ip->type == 0)
3828 ip->ref = 1;
                                                                                   3878
                                                                                              panic("ilock: no type");
3829 ip->flags = 0;
                                                                                   3879 }
3830 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                   3880 }
3831
                                                                                   3881
3832 return ip;
                                                                                   3882 // Unlock the given inode.
3833 }
                                                                                   3883 void
3834
                                                                                   3884 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
3835 // Increment reference count for ip.
                                                                                   3885 {
3836 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
                                                                                   3886 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
3837 struct inode*
                                                                                   3887
                                                                                            panic("iunlock");
3838 idup(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                   3888
3839 {
                                                                                   3889
                                                                                          acquire(&icache.lock);
3840 acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                   3890
                                                                                          ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
                                                                                   3891 wakeup(ip);
3841 ip->ref++;
3842
      release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                   3892
                                                                                          release(&icache.lock);
3843
      return ip;
                                                                                   3893 }
3844 }
                                                                                   3894
3845
                                                                                   3895
3846
                                                                                   3896
3847
                                                                                   3897
3848
                                                                                   3898
3849
                                                                                   3899
```

Sheet 38 Sheet 38

```
3900 // Caller holds reference to unlocked ip. Drop reference.
3901 void
3902 iput(struct inode *ip)
3903 {
3904
       acquire(&icache.lock);
3905
       if(ip\rightarrow ref == 1 \&\& (ip\rightarrow flags \& I\_VALID) \&\& ip\rightarrow nlink == 0)
3906
         // inode is no longer used: truncate and free inode.
3907
         if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
3908
           panic("iput busy");
3909
         ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
3910
         release(&icache.lock);
3911
         itrunc(ip);
3912
         ip->type = 0;
3913
         iupdate(ip);
3914
         acquire(&icache.lock);
3915
         ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
3916
         wakeup(ip);
3917 }
3918 ip->ref--:
3919
       release(&icache.lock);
3920 }
3921
3922 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
3923 void
3924 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
3925 {
3926 iunlock(ip);
3927 iput(ip);
3928 }
3929
3930
3931
3932
3933
3934
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942
3943
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
```

```
3950 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
3951 struct inode*
3952 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
3953 {
3954 int inum;
3955 struct buf *bp;
3956
      struct dinode *dip;
3957
      struct superblock sb;
3958
3959
      readsb(dev, &sb);
3960
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){ // loop over inode blocks</pre>
3961
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
3962
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
3963
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
3964
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
3965
          dip->type = type;
3966
          bwrite(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
3967
          brelse(bp):
3968
          return iget(dev, inum);
3969
3970
        brelse(bp);
3971 }
3972 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
3973 }
3974
3975 // Copy inode, which has changed, from memory to disk.
3976 void
3977 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
3978 {
3979 struct buf *bp;
3980
      struct dinode *dip;
3981
3982 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
3983
      dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
3984
      dip->type = ip->type;
3985
      dip->major = ip->major;
3986
      dip->minor = ip->minor;
3987
      dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
3988 dip->size = ip->size;
3989
      memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
3990
      bwrite(bp);
3991 brelse(bp);
3992 }
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

```
4000 // Inode contents
                                                                                   4050 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4001 //
                                                                                   4051 static void
4002 // The contents (data) associated with each inode is stored
                                                                                   4052 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4003 // in a sequence of blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT blocks
                                                                                   4053 {
4004 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
                                                                                   4054 int i, j;
4005 // listed in the block ip->addrs[INDIRECT].
                                                                                   4055 struct buf *bp;
4006
                                                                                   4056
                                                                                          uint *a;
4007 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
                                                                                   4057
4008 // If there is no such block, alloc controls whether one is allocated.
                                                                                   4058
                                                                                          for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4009 static uint
                                                                                   4059
                                                                                            if(ip->addrs[i]){
4010 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn, int alloc)
                                                                                   4060
                                                                                              bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4011 {
                                                                                   4061
                                                                                              ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4012 uint addr, *a;
                                                                                   4062
                                                                                            }
4013
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                   4063
                                                                                        }
4014
                                                                                   4064
4015 if(bn < NDIRECT){
                                                                                   4065
                                                                                          if(ip->addrs[INDIRECT]){
4016
        if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0){
                                                                                   4066
                                                                                            bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[INDIRECT]);
4017
          if(!alloc)
                                                                                   4067
                                                                                            a = (uint*)bp->data:
4018
                                                                                   4068
                                                                                            for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
            return -1:
4019
           ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                   4069
                                                                                              if(a[j])
4020
                                                                                   4070
                                                                                                bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4021
        return addr;
                                                                                   4071
4022
      }
                                                                                   4072
                                                                                            brelse(bp);
4023
      bn -= NDIRECT;
                                                                                   4073
                                                                                            ip->addrs[INDIRECT] = 0;
                                                                                   4074
4024
4025
      if(bn < NINDIRECT){</pre>
                                                                                   4075
4026
        // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
                                                                                   4076
                                                                                         ip->size = 0;
        if((addr = ip->addrs[INDIRECT]) == 0){
4027
                                                                                   4077
                                                                                          iupdate(ip);
4028
                                                                                   4078 }
          if(!alloc)
4029
            return -1;
                                                                                   4079
4030
           ip->addrs[INDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                   4080 // Copy stat information from inode.
4031
4032
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
                                                                                   4082 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
4033
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
                                                                                   4083 {
4034
                                                                                   4084 st\rightarrow dev = ip \rightarrow dev;
4035
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0){
                                                                                   4085 st->ino = ip->inum;
4036
          if(!alloc){
                                                                                   4086 st->type = ip->type;
4037
            brelse(bp);
                                                                                         st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4038
            return -1;
                                                                                   4088 st->size = ip->size;
4039
                                                                                   4089 }
4040
          a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                   4090
4041
          bwrite(bp);
                                                                                   4091
4042
        }
                                                                                   4092
4043
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                   4093
4044
        return addr;
                                                                                   4094
4045 }
                                                                                   4095
4046
                                                                                   4096
4047
      panic("bmap: out of range");
                                                                                   4097
4048 }
                                                                                   4098
4049
                                                                                   4099
```

```
4100 // Read data from inode.
                                                                                 4150 // Write data to inode.
4101 int
                                                                                  4151 int
4102 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                  4152 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
4103 {
                                                                                 4153 {
4104 uint tot, m;
                                                                                  4154 uint tot, m;
4105
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                  4155 struct buf *bp;
4106
                                                                                 4156
4107
      if(ip->type == T_DEV){
                                                                                  4157
                                                                                       if(ip->type == T_DEV){
4108
        if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
                                                                                  4158
                                                                                          if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
4109
                                                                                 4159
                                                                                             return -1;
4110
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
                                                                                  4160
                                                                                          return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
4111
                                                                                  4161
      }
                                                                                       }
4112
                                                                                 4162
4113 if(off > ip->size | | off + n < off)
                                                                                  4163
                                                                                       if(off + n < off)
4114
        return -1:
                                                                                  4164
                                                                                          return -1:
4115
      if(off + n > ip->size)
                                                                                 4165
                                                                                        if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
4116
        n = ip->size - off;
                                                                                  4166
                                                                                          n = MAXFILE*BSIZE - off;
4117
                                                                                  4167
4118
      for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>
                                                                                 4168
                                                                                        for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){</pre>
4119
        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE, 0));
                                                                                  4169
                                                                                          bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE, 1));
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4120
                                                                                  4170
                                                                                          m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4121
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
                                                                                 4171
                                                                                          memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
4122
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                  4172
                                                                                          bwrite(bp);
4123 }
                                                                                  4173
                                                                                          brelse(bp);
4124 return n;
                                                                                 4174 }
4125 }
                                                                                  4175
4126
                                                                                 4176
                                                                                       if(n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size){
4127
                                                                                 4177
                                                                                          ip->size = off;
                                                                                          iupdate(ip);
4128
                                                                                 4178
4129
                                                                                 4179 }
4130
                                                                                 4180
                                                                                       return n;
4131
                                                                                 4181 }
4132
                                                                                  4182
4133
                                                                                  4183
4134
                                                                                  4184
4135
                                                                                 4185
4136
                                                                                  4186
4137
                                                                                  4187
4138
                                                                                  4188
4139
                                                                                  4189
4140
                                                                                  4190
4141
                                                                                  4191
4142
                                                                                 4192
4143
                                                                                  4193
4144
                                                                                  4194
4145
                                                                                  4195
4146
                                                                                  4196
4147
                                                                                  4197
4148
                                                                                  4198
4149
                                                                                  4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 // Directories
4201
4202 int
4203 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
4204 {
4205 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
4206 }
4207
4208 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
4209 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
4210 // Caller must have already locked dp.
4211 struct inode*
4212 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
4213 {
4214 uint off, inum;
4215
      struct buf *bp;
4216
      struct dirent *de;
4217
4218 if(dp->type != T_DIR)
4219
        panic("dirlookup not DIR");
4220
4221
       for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += BSIZE){
4222
        bp = bread(dp->dev, bmap(dp, off / BSIZE, 0));
4223
        for(de = (struct dirent*)bp->data;
4224
            de < (struct dirent*)(bp->data + BSIZE);
4225
            de++){
4226
          if(de->inum == 0)
4227
            continue;
4228
          if(namecmp(name, de->name) == 0){
4229
            // entry matches path element
4230
            if(poff)
4231
               *poff = off + (uchar*)de - bp->data;
4232
            inum = de->inum;
4233
            brelse(bp);
4234
             return iget(dp->dev, inum);
4235
          }
4236
        }
4237
        brelse(bp);
4238 }
4239 return 0;
4240 }
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Write a new directory entry (name. ino) into the directory dp.
4251 int
4252 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint ino)
4253 {
4254 int off;
4255 struct dirent de:
4256
     struct inode *ip;
4257
4258 // Check that name is not present.
4259
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
4260
        iput(ip);
4261
        return -1:
4262 }
4263
4264 // Look for an empty dirent.
4265
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
4266
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4267
          panic("dirlink read"):
4268
        if(de.inum == 0)
4269
          break;
4270 }
4271
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
4272
4273
      de.inum = ino;
4274
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4275
        panic("dirlink");
4276
4277 return 0;
4278 }
4279
4280
4281
4282
4283
4284
4285
4286
4287
4288
4289
4290
4291
4292
4293
4294
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
```

```
4300 // Paths
                                                                                 4350 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
4301
                                                                                 4351 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
4302 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                 4352 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
4303 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                 4353 static struct inode*
4304 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                 4354 _namei(char *path, int parent, char *name)
4305 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                 4355 {
4306 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                 4356
                                                                                       struct inode *ip, *next;
4307 //
                                                                                 4357
4308 // Examples:
                                                                                 4358
                                                                                        if(*path == '/')
4309 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 4359
                                                                                          ip = iget(ROOTDEV, 1);
4310 // skipelem("///a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 4360
                                                                                        else
4311 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("////", name) = 0
                                                                                 4361
                                                                                          ip = idup(cp->cwd);
4312 //
                                                                                 4362
4313 static char*
                                                                                 4363
                                                                                        while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
4314 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                 4364
                                                                                          ilock(ip):
4315 {
                                                                                 4365
                                                                                          if(ip->type != T_DIR){
4316 char *s;
                                                                                 4366
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
4317 int len:
                                                                                 4367
                                                                                            return 0:
4318
                                                                                 4368
      while(*path == '/')
4319
                                                                                 4369
                                                                                          if(parent && *path == '\0'){
4320
        path++:
                                                                                 4370
                                                                                            // Stop one level early.
4321 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                 4371
                                                                                            iunlock(ip);
4322
        return 0;
                                                                                 4372
                                                                                            return ip;
4323 s = path;
                                                                                 4373
4324 while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                 4374
                                                                                          if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
4325
                                                                                 4375
        path++;
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
4326 len = path - s;
                                                                                 4376
                                                                                            return 0;
      if(len >= DIRSIZ)
4327
                                                                                 4377
4328
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                 4378
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
4329
                                                                                 4379
      else {
                                                                                          ip = next;
4330
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                 4380 }
4331
                                                                                 4381 if(parent){
        name[len] = 0;
4332 }
                                                                                 4382
                                                                                          iput(ip);
4333 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                 4383
                                                                                          return 0;
4334
        path++;
                                                                                 4384 }
                                                                                 4385 return ip;
4335 return path;
4336 }
                                                                                 4386 }
4337
                                                                                 4387
4338
                                                                                 4388 struct inode*
4339
                                                                                 4389 namei(char *path)
4340
                                                                                 4390 {
                                                                                 4391 char name[DIRSIZ];
4341
4342
                                                                                 4392
                                                                                        return _namei(path, 0, name);
4343
                                                                                 4393 }
4344
                                                                                 4394
4345
                                                                                 4395 struct inode*
4346
                                                                                 4396 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
4347
                                                                                 4397 {
4348
                                                                                 4398 return _namei(path, 1, name);
4349
                                                                                 4399 }
```

```
4400 #include "types.h"
4401 #include "defs.h"
4402 #include "param.h"
4403 #include "file.h"
4404 #include "spinlock.h"
4405 #include "dev.h"
4406
4407 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
4408 struct spinlock file_table_lock;
4409 struct file file[NFILE];
4410
4411 void
4412 fileinit(void)
4413 {
4414 initlock(&file_table_lock, "file_table");
4415 }
4416
4417 // Allocate a file structure.
4418 struct file*
4419 filealloc(void)
4420 {
4421 int i;
4422
4423
      acquire(&file_table_lock);
4424
      for(i = 0; i < NFILE; i++){
4425
       if(file[i].type == FD_CLOSED){
4426
          file[i].type = FD_NONE;
4427
          file[i].ref = 1;
4428
          release(&file_table_lock);
4429
          return file + i;
4430
      }
4431 }
4432 release(&file_table_lock);
4433 return 0;
4434 }
4435
4436 // Increment ref count for file f.
4437 struct file*
4438 filedup(struct file *f)
4439 {
4440 acquire(&file_table_lock);
4441 if(f\rightarrowref < 1 || f\rightarrowtype == FD_CLOSED)
4442
        panic("filedup");
4443 f->ref++;
4444 release(&file_table_lock);
4445
      return f;
4446 }
4447
4448
4449
```

```
4450 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count. close when reaches 0.)
4451 void
4452 fileclose(struct file *f)
4453 {
4454 struct file ff;
4455
4456 acquire(&file_table_lock);
4457 if(f\rightarrow ref < 1 \mid | f\rightarrow type == FD\_CLOSED)
4458
        panic("fileclose");
4459 if(--f->ref > 0){
4460
        release(&file_table_lock);
4461
        return:
4462 }
4463 ff = *f;
4464 f -> ref = 0:
4465 f->type = FD_CLOSED;
4466 release(&file_table_lock);
4467
4468 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
4469
        pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
4470 else if(ff.tvpe == FD INODE)
4471
        iput(ff.ip);
4472 else
4473
        panic("fileclose");
4474 }
4475
4476 // Get metadata about file f.
4477 int
4478 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
4480 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
        ilock(f->ip);
4481
4482
        stati(f->ip, st);
4483
        iunlock(f->ip);
4484
        return 0;
4485 }
4486 return -1;
4487 }
4488
4489
4490
4491
4492
4493
4494
4495
4496
4497
4498
4499
```

```
4500 // Read from file f. Addr is kernel address.
4501 int
4502 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
4503 {
4504 int r;
4505
4506 if(f->readable == 0)
4507
        return -1;
4508 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
        return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
4509
4510
      if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4511
        ilock(f->ip);
4512
        if((r = readi(f \rightarrow ip, addr, f \rightarrow off, n)) > 0)
4513
          f \rightarrow off += r;
4514
         iunlock(f->ip):
4515
         return r;
4516 }
4517 panic("fileread");
4518 }
4519
4520 // Write to file f. Addr is kernel address.
4521 int
4522 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
4523 {
4524 int r;
4525
4526 if(f->writable == 0)
4527
        return -1;
4528 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
4529
        return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
4530 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4531
        ilock(f->ip);
4532
        if((r = writei(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
4533
          f\rightarrow off += r;
4534
         iunlock(f->ip);
4535
         return r;
4536 }
4537
       panic("filewrite");
4538 }
4539
4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
```

```
4550 #include "types.h"
4551 #include "defs.h"
4552 #include "param.h"
4553 #include "stat.h"
4554 #include "mmu.h"
4555 #include "proc.h"
4556 #include "fs.h"
4557 #include "fsvar.h"
4558 #include "file.h"
4559 #include "fcntl.h"
4560
4561 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
4562 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
4563 static int
4564 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
4565 {
4566 int fd;
4567
     struct file *f:
4568
4569 if(argint(n, &fd) < 0)
4570
        return -1:
4571 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=cp->ofile[fd]) == 0)
4572
        return -1;
4573 if(pfd)
        *pfd = fd;
4574
4575 if(pf)
4576
        *pf = f;
4577 return 0;
4578 }
4579
4580 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
4581 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
4582 static int
4583 fdalloc(struct file *f)
4584 {
4585 int fd;
4586
4587 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
4588
        if(cp->ofile[fd] == 0){
4589
           cp->ofile[fd] = f;
4590
           return fd;
4591
        }
4592 }
4593
      return -1;
4594 }
4595
4596
4597
4598
4599
```

```
4600 int
                                                                                4650 int
4601 sys_read(void)
                                                                                4651 sys_fstat(void)
4602 {
                                                                                4652 {
4603 struct file *f;
                                                                                4653 struct file *f;
4604 int n;
                                                                                4654 struct stat *st;
4605 char *cp;
                                                                                4655
4606
                                                                                4656 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || argptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
4607 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &cp, n) < 0)
                                                                                4657
                                                                                        return -1;
4608
        return -1;
                                                                                4658 return filestat(f, st);
4609 return fileread(f, cp, n);
                                                                                4659 }
4610 }
                                                                                4660
4611
                                                                                4661 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
4612 int
4613 sys_write(void)
                                                                                4663 sys_link(void)
4614 {
                                                                                4664 {
4615 struct file *f;
                                                                                4665
                                                                                      char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
4616 int n;
                                                                                4666
                                                                                      struct inode *dp, *ip;
4617 char *cp:
                                                                                4667
4618
                                                                                4668 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 || argstr(1, &new) < 0)
                                                                                        return -1;
4619 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &cp, n) < 0)
                                                                                4669
4620
        return -1:
                                                                                4670
                                                                                     if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
4621 return filewrite(f, cp, n);
                                                                                4671
                                                                                         return -1:
4622 }
                                                                                4672 ilock(ip);
4623
                                                                                4673 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
4624 int
                                                                                4674
                                                                                         iunlockput(ip);
4625 sys_dup(void)
                                                                                4675
                                                                                         return -1;
4626 {
                                                                                4676 }
4627 struct file *f;
                                                                                4677
                                                                                      ip->nlink++;
4628 int fd;
                                                                                4678
                                                                                      iupdate(ip);
4629
                                                                                4679
                                                                                      iunlock(ip);
4630 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
                                                                                4680
4631
        return -1;
                                                                                4681 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
4632 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
                                                                                4682
                                                                                         goto bad;
4633
        return -1;
                                                                                4683 ilock(dp);
4634 filedup(f);
                                                                                4684
                                                                                      if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
4635 return fd;
                                                                                4685
                                                                                         goto bad;
4636 }
                                                                                4686 iunlockput(dp);
4637
                                                                                4687
                                                                                      iput(ip);
4638 int
                                                                                4688
                                                                                      return 0;
4639 sys_close(void)
                                                                                4689
4640 {
                                                                                4690 bad:
4641 int fd;
                                                                                4691 if(dp)
4642 struct file *f;
                                                                                4692
                                                                                         iunlockput(dp);
4643
                                                                                4693 ilock(ip);
4644 if (argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
                                                                                4694 ip->nlink--;
4645
       return -1;
                                                                                4695 iupdate(ip);
4646 cp->ofile[fd] = 0;
                                                                                4696
                                                                                      iunlockput(ip);
4647 fileclose(f);
                                                                                4697
                                                                                      return -1;
4648 return 0;
                                                                                4698 }
4649 }
                                                                                4699
```

```
4700 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
4701 static int
4702 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
4703 {
4704 int off;
4705 struct dirent de;
4706
4707
      for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
4708
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4709
          panic("isdirempty: readi");
4710
        if(de.inum != 0)
4711
          return 0;
4712 }
4713 return 1;
4714 }
4715
4716
4717
4718
4719
4720
4721
4722
4723
4724
4725
4726
4727
4728
4729
4730
4731
4732
4733
4734
4735
4736
4737
4738
4739
4740
4741
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 int
4751 sys_unlink(void)
4752 {
4753 struct inode *ip, *dp;
4754 struct dirent de;
4755 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
4756
      uint off;
4757
4758
      if(argstr(0, &path) < 0)
4759
        return -1;
4760
     if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
4761
        return -1;
4762 ilock(dp);
4763
4764
      // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
4765
      if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0){
4766
        iunlockput(dp);
4767
        return -1:
4768 }
4769
4770
     if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0){
4771
        iunlockput(dp);
        return -1;
4772
4773 }
4774
     ilock(ip);
4775
4776 if(ip->nlink < 1)
        panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
4777
4778
     if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
4779
        iunlockput(ip);
4780
        iunlockput(dp);
4781
        return -1;
4782 }
4783
4784
      memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
4785 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4786
        panic("unlink: writei");
4787
      iunlockput(dp);
4788
4789 ip->nlink--;
4790
      iupdate(ip);
4791 iunlockput(ip);
4792
      return 0;
4793 }
4794
4795
4796
4797
4798
4799
```

```
4800 static struct inode*
                                                                                   4850 int
4801 create(char *path, int canexist, short type, short major, short minor)
                                                                                   4851 sys_open(void)
4802 {
                                                                                   4852 {
4803
      uint off;
                                                                                   4853
                                                                                         char *path;
4804
      struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                   4854
                                                                                         int fd, omode;
4805
       char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                   4855 struct file *f;
4806
                                                                                   4856
                                                                                         struct inode *ip;
4807
      if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                   4857
4808
        return 0;
                                                                                   4858
                                                                                         if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, \&omode) < 0)
      ilock(dp);
4809
                                                                                   4859
                                                                                           return -1;
4810
                                                                                   4860
      if(canexist && (ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
4811
                                                                                   4861
                                                                                         if(omode & O CREATE){
4812
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   4862
                                                                                           if((ip = create(path, 1, T_FILE, 0, 0)) == 0)
4813
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                   4863
                                                                                              return -1;
4814
        if(ip->type != type || ip->major != major || ip->minor != minor){
                                                                                   4864 } else {
4815
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                   4865
                                                                                           if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
4816
          return 0;
                                                                                   4866
                                                                                              return -1;
4817
        }
                                                                                   4867
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
4818
                                                                                   4868
                                                                                           if(ip->type == T_DIR && (omode & (O_RDWR|O_WRONLY))){
        return ip;
4819 }
                                                                                   4869
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
4820
                                                                                   4870
                                                                                              return -1:
4821 if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0){
                                                                                   4871
4822
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   4872 }
4823
        return 0;
                                                                                   4873
4824 }
                                                                                         if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){
                                                                                   4874
4825 ilock(ip);
                                                                                   4875
                                                                                           if(f)
                                                                                              fileclose(f);
4826 ip->major = major;
                                                                                   4876
4827 ip->minor = minor;
                                                                                   4877
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
4828 ip->nlink = 1;
                                                                                   4878
                                                                                           return -1;
4829 iupdate(ip);
                                                                                   4879 }
4830
                                                                                   4880
                                                                                         iunlock(ip);
4831
      if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                   4881
4832
        ip->nlink = 0;
                                                                                   4882 f \rightarrow type = FD_INODE;
4833
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                   4883 f \rightarrow ip = ip;
4834
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   4884 f \rightarrow off = 0;
4835
                                                                                   4885 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
        return 0;
4836 }
                                                                                   4886
                                                                                         f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
4837
                                                                                   4887
4838
      if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
                                                                                   4888
                                                                                         return fd;
4839
        dp->nlink++; // for ".."
                                                                                   4889 }
4840
        iupdate(dp);
                                                                                   4890
        // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
4841
                                                                                   4891
4842
        if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)
                                                                                  4892
4843
          panic("create dots");
                                                                                   4893
4844
                                                                                   4894
4845 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   4895
4846
       return ip;
                                                                                   4896
4847 }
                                                                                   4897
4848
                                                                                   4898
4849
                                                                                   4899
```

Sheet 48 Sheet 48

```
4900 int
                                                                                 4950 int
4901 sys_mknod(void)
                                                                                 4951 sys_exec(void)
4902 {
                                                                                 4952 {
4903 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4953 char *path, *argv[20];
4904 char *path;
                                                                                 4954
                                                                                       int i;
4905 int len;
                                                                                 4955 uint uargv, uarg;
4906
      int major, minor;
                                                                                 4956
4907
                                                                                 4957
                                                                                      if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0)
4908 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
                                                                                 4958
                                                                                          return -1;
                                                                                        memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
4909
         argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
                                                                                 4959
4910
         argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
                                                                                 4960
                                                                                        for(i=0;; i++){
4911
         (ip = create(path, 0, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0)
                                                                                 4961
                                                                                          if(i >= NELEM(argv))
4912
        return -1:
                                                                                 4962
                                                                                            return -1;
4913 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4963
                                                                                          if(fetchint(cp, uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
4914 return 0;
                                                                                 4964
                                                                                            return -1:
4915 }
                                                                                 4965
                                                                                          if(uarg == 0){
4916
                                                                                 4966
                                                                                            argv[i] = 0;
4917 int
                                                                                 4967
                                                                                            break:
4918 sys_mkdir(void)
                                                                                 4968
4919 {
                                                                                 4969
                                                                                          if(fetchstr(cp, uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
4920 char *path:
                                                                                 4970
                                                                                            return -1:
4921 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4971 }
4922
                                                                                 4972 return exec(path, argv);
4923 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, 0, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                 4973 }
                                                                                 4974
4924
        return -1:
4925 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4975 int
4926 return 0;
                                                                                 4976 sys_pipe(void)
4927 }
                                                                                 4977 {
4928
                                                                                 4978 int *fd;
4929 int
                                                                                 4979 struct file *rf, *wf;
4930 sys_chdir(void)
                                                                                 4980
                                                                                       int fd0, fd1;
4931 {
                                                                                 4981
4932 char *path;
                                                                                 4982 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
4933 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4983
                                                                                          return -1;
4934
                                                                                 4984 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
4935 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                 4985
                                                                                         return -1;
4936
      return -1;
                                                                                 4986 fd0 = -1;
4937 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 4987
                                                                                       if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0){
4938 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                 4988
                                                                                         if(fd0 >= 0)
4939
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4989
                                                                                            cp->ofile[fd0] = 0;
4940
        return -1;
                                                                                 4990
                                                                                          fileclose(rf);
4941 }
                                                                                 4991
                                                                                          fileclose(wf);
4942 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 4992
                                                                                          return -1;
4943 iput(cp->cwd);
                                                                                 4993 }
4944 cp \rightarrow cwd = ip;
                                                                                 4994 fd[0] = fd0;
4945
      return 0;
                                                                                 4995
                                                                                        fd[1] = fd1;
4946 }
                                                                                 4996
                                                                                       return 0;
4947
                                                                                 4997 }
4948
                                                                                 4998
4949
                                                                                 4999
```

```
5050
      // Allocate program memory.
5051 sz = (sz+PAGE-1) \& \sim (PAGE-1);
5052
      mem = kalloc(sz);
5053
     if(mem == 0)
5054
        goto bad;
5055
      memset(mem, 0, sz);
5056
5057
      // Load program into memory.
      for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
5058
        if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
5059
5060
           goto bad;
5061
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
5062
          continue:
5063
        if(ph.va + ph.memsz > sz)
5064
           goto bad:
5065
        if(readi(ip, mem + ph.va, ph.offset, ph.filesz) != ph.filesz)
5066
5067
        memset(mem + ph.va + ph.filesz, 0, ph.memsz - ph.filesz);
5068
5069
      iunlockput(ip);
5070
5071
      // Initialize stack.
5072
      sp = sz;
5073
      argp = sz - arglen - 4*(argc+1);
5074
5075
      // Copy argy strings and pointers to stack.
5076
      *(uint*)(mem+argp + 4*argc) = 0; // argv[argc]
5077
      for(i=argc-1; i>=0; i--){
5078
        len = strlen(argv[i]) + 1;
5079
        sp -= len;
5080
        memmove(mem+sp, argv[i], len);
5081
        *(uint*)(mem+argp + 4*i) = sp; // argv[i]
5082 }
5083
5084 // Stack frame for main(argc, argv), below arguments.
5085 sp = argp;
5086 sp -= 4;
5087
      *(uint*)(mem+sp) = argp;
5088 sp -= 4:
5089
      *(uint*)(mem+sp) = argc;
5090
      *(uint*)(mem+sp) = 0xfffffffff; // fake return pc
5091
5092
5093
      // Save program name for debugging.
5094
      for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
        if(*s == '/')
5095
5096
           last = s+1;
5097
      safestrcpy(cp->name, last, sizeof(cp->name));
5098
5099
```

5046

5048 // Stack.

5049 sz += PAGE;

5047

5045 arglen = (arglen+3) & ~3;

sz += arglen + 4\*(argc+1);

```
5100 // Commit to the new image.
5101 kfree(cp->mem, cp->sz);
5102 cp->mem = mem;
5103 cp->sz = sz;
5104 cp->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
5105 cp->tf->esp = sp;
5106 setupseqs(cp);
5107
      return 0;
5108
5109 bad:
5110 if(mem)
5111
        kfree(mem, sz);
5112 iunlockput(ip);
5113
      return -1;
5114 }
5115
5116
5117
5118
5119
5120
5121
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
5129
5130
5131
5132
5133
5134
5135
5136
5137
5138
5139
5140
5141
5142
5143
5144
5145
5146
5147
5148
5149
```

```
5150 #include "types.h"
5151 #include "defs.h"
5152 #include "param.h"
5153 #include "mmu.h"
5154 #include "proc.h"
5155 #include "file.h"
5156 #include "spinlock.h"
5157
5158 #define PIPESIZE 512
5159
5160 struct pipe {
5161 int readopen; // read fd is still open
5162 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
5163 int writep;
                     // next index to write
5164 int readp;
                     // next index to read
5165 struct spinlock lock;
5166 char data[PIPESIZE];
5167 };
5168
5169 int
5170 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
5171 {
5172 struct pipe *p;
5173
5174 p = 0;
5175 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
5176 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
5177
        goto bad;
5178 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc(PAGE)) == 0)
5179
        goto bad;
5180 p->readopen = 1;
5181 p->writeopen = 1;
5182 p->writep = 0;
5183 p->readp = 0;
5184 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
5185 (*f0)->type = FD_PIPE;
5186 (*f0)->readable = 1;
5187 (*f0)->writable = 0;
5188 (*f0)->pipe = p;
5189 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
5190 (*f1) -> readable = 0;
5191 (*f1) -> writable = 1;
5192 (*f1)->pipe = p;
5193
      return 0;
5194
5195
5196
5197
5198
5199
```

```
5200 bad:
5201 if(p)
5202
        kfree((char*)p, PAGE);
5203 if(*f0){
5204
        (*f0)->type = FD_NONE;
5205
        fileclose(*f0);
5206 }
5207 if(*f1){
5208
        (*f1)->type = FD_NONE;
5209
        fileclose(*f1);
5210 }
5211 return -1;
5212 }
5213
5214 void
5215 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
5216 {
5217 acquire(&p->lock);
5218 if(writable){
5219
        p->writeopen = 0;
        wakeup(&p->readp);
5220
5221 } else {
5222
        p->readopen = 0;
5223
        wakeup(&p->writep);
5224 }
5225
      release(&p->lock);
5226
5227
      if(p->readopen == 0 && p->writeopen == 0)
        kfree((char*)p, PAGE);
5228
5229 }
5230
5231
5232
5233
5234
5235
5236
5237
5238
5239
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 int
5251 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5252 {
5253 int i;
5254
5255
      acquire(&p->lock);
5256
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5257
        while(((p->writep + 1) % PIPESIZE) == p->readp){
5258
           if(p->readopen == 0 || cp->killed){
5259
             release(&p->lock);
5260
             return -1;
5261
5262
          wakeup(&p->readp);
5263
           sleep(&p->writep, &p->lock);
5264
5265
        p->data[p->writep] = addr[i];
5266
        p->writep = (p->writep + 1) % PIPESIZE;
5267
5268
      wakeup(&p->readp);
5269
      release(&p->lock);
5270
      return i:
5271 }
5272
5273 int
5274 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5275 {
5276 int i;
5277
5278
      acquire(&p->lock);
5279
      while(p->readp == p->writep && p->writeopen){
5280
        if(cp->killed){
5281
           release(&p->lock);
5282
           return -1;
5283
        sleep(&p->readp, &p->lock);
5284
5285 }
5286
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5287
        if(p->readp == p->writep)
5288
          break:
5289
        addr[i] = p->data[p->readp];
5290
        p->readp = (p->readp + 1) % PIPESIZE;
5291 }
5292
      wakeup(&p->writep);
5293
      release(&p->lock);
5294
      return i;
5295 }
5296
5297
5298
5299
```

```
5300 #include "types.h"
5301
5302 void*
5303 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
5304 {
5305 char *d;
5306
5307 d = (char*)dst;
5308 while(n-- > 0)
      *d++ = c;
5309
5310
5311 return dst;
5312 }
5313
5314 int
5315 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
5316 {
5317 const uchar *s1, *s2;
5318
5319 	 s1 = v1;
5320 	 s2 = v2:
5321 while(n-- > 0){
5322
      if(*s1 != *s2)
5323
          return *s1 - *s2;
5324
        s1++, s2++;
5325 }
5326
5327 return 0;
5328 }
5329
5330 void*
5331 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
5332 {
5333 const char *s;
5334 char *d;
5335
5336 s = src;
5337 d = dst;
5338 if(s < d \&\& s + n > d){
5339
       s += n;
5340
        d += n;
5341
        while(n-- > 0)
5342
          *--d = *--s;
5343 } else
5344
        while(n-- > 0)
5345
          *d++ = *s++;
5346
5347 return dst;
5348 }
5349
```

```
5350 int
5351 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
5353 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
5354
       n--, p++, q++;
5355 if(n == 0)
5356
       return 0;
5357 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
5358 }
5359
5360 char*
5361 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
5363 char *os;
5364
5365 os = s;
5366 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
5367
5368 while(n-- > 0)
5369
        *s++ = 0;
5370 return os;
5371 }
5372
5373 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
5374 char*
5375 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
5376 {
5377 char *os;
5378
5379 os = s;
5380 if(n <= 0)
5381
       return os:
5382 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
5383
5384 *s = 0;
5385 return os;
5386 }
5387
5388 int
5389 strlen(const char *s)
5390 {
5391 int n;
5392
5393 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
5394
5395 return n;
5396 }
5397
5398
5399
```

```
5400 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                  5450 // Table entry types
5401
                                                                                  5451 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                          0x00 // One per processor
5402 struct mp {
                             // floating pointer
                                                                                  5452 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                          0x01 // One per bus
                                     // "_MP_"
5403
      uchar signature[4];
                                                                                  5453 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
                                     // phys addr of MP config table
5404
      void *physaddr;
                                                                                  5454 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
5405
      uchar length;
                                                                                  5455 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                         0x04 // One per system interrupt source
                                     // 1
5406
      uchar specrev;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5456
5407
      uchar checksum;
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                  5457
5408
      uchar type;
                                     // MP system config type
                                                                                  5458
      uchar imcrp;
5409
                                                                                  5459
5410
      uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                  5460
5411 };
                                                                                  5461
5412
                                                                                  5462
5413 struct mpconf {
                             // configuration table header
                                                                                  5463
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // "PCMP"
5414
                                                                                  5464
5415
      ushort length;
                                     // total table length
                                                                                  5465
5416
      uchar version;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5466
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
5417
       uchar checksum:
                                                                                  5467
5418
      uchar product[20];
                                     // product id
                                                                                  5468
                                     // OEM table pointer
5419
      uint *oemtable;
                                                                                  5469
5420
      ushort oemlenath:
                                     // OEM table length
                                                                                  5470
5421
      ushort entry;
                                     // entry count
                                                                                  5471
5422
      uint *lapicaddr;
                                     // address of local APIC
                                                                                  5472
5423
      ushort xlength;
                                     // extended table length
                                                                                  5473
                                     // extended table checksum
                                                                                  5474
5424
      uchar xchecksum:
5425
                                                                                  5475
      uchar reserved;
5426 };
                                                                                  5476
5427
                                                                                  5477
5428 struct mpproc {
                             // processor table entry
                                                                                  5478
5429
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (0)
                                                                                  5479
5430
      uchar apicid;
                                     // local APIC id
                                                                                  5480
                                     // local APIC verison
5431
      uchar version;
                                                                                  5481
                                                                                  5482
5432
      uchar flags;
                                     // CPU flags
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
5433
                                       // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                  5483
5434
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // CPU signature
                                                                                  5484
5435
      uint feature;
                                     // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                  5485
5436
      uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                  5486
5437 };
                                                                                  5487
5438
                                                                                  5488
5439 struct mpioapic {
                             // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                  5489
5440
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (2)
                                                                                  5490
5441
      uchar apicno;
                                     // I/O APIC id
                                                                                  5491
5442
      uchar version;
                                     // I/O APIC version
                                                                                  5492
5443
      uchar flags;
                                     // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                  5493
      uint *addr:
5444
                                    // I/O APIC address
                                                                                  5494
5445 };
                                                                                  5495
5446
                                                                                  5496
5447
                                                                                  5497
5448
                                                                                  5498
5449
                                                                                  5499
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500 // Multiprocessor bootstrap.
                                                                                  5550 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
5501 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                  5551 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
5502 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                  5552 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
5503
                                                                                  5553 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
5504 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  5554 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
5505 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  5555 static struct mp*
5506 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  5556 mp_search(void)
5507 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                  5557 {
5508 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  5558 uchar *bda;
5509 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  5559
                                                                                         uint p;
5510 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  5560
                                                                                         struct mp *mp;
5511
                                                                                  5561
                                                                                  5562
5512 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                         bda = (uchar*)0x400;
5513 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                  5563
                                                                                         if((p = (bda[0x0F] << 8) | bda[0x0E])){
5514 int ismp:
                                                                                  5564
                                                                                           if((mp = mp\_search1((uchar*)p, 1024)))
                                                                                  5565
5515 int ncpu;
                                                                                              return mp;
5516 uchar ioapic_id;
                                                                                  5566 } else {
5517
                                                                                  5567
                                                                                           p = ((bda[0x14] << 8)|bda[0x13])*1024:
                                                                                  5568
                                                                                           if((mp = mp_search1((uchar*)p-1024, 1024)))
5518 int
5519 mp_bcpu(void)
                                                                                  5569
                                                                                             return mp;
5520 {
                                                                                  5570 }
5521 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                  5571 return mp_search1((uchar*)0xF0000, 0x10000);
5522 }
                                                                                  5572 }
5523
                                                                                  5573
5524 static uchar
                                                                                  5574 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
5525 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  5575 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
5526 {
                                                                                  5576 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
5527 int i, sum;
                                                                                  5577 // if correct, check the version.
5528
                                                                                  5578 // To do: check extended table checksum.
5529 \quad sum = 0;
                                                                                  5579 static struct mpconf*
5530 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                  5580 mp_config(struct mp **pmp)
        sum += addr[i];
5531
                                                                                  5581 {
5532 return sum;
                                                                                  5582 struct mpconf *conf;
5533 }
                                                                                  5583 struct mp *mp;
5534
                                                                                  5584
5535 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                  5585
                                                                                        if((mp = mp\_search()) == 0 \mid \mid mp->physaddr == 0)
5536 static struct mp*
                                                                                  5586
                                                                                           return 0:
5537 mp_search1(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  5587
                                                                                         conf = (struct mpconf*)mp->physaddr;
5538 {
                                                                                  5588
                                                                                         if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
5539 uchar *e, *p;
                                                                                  5589
                                                                                           return 0;
5540
                                                                                  5590
                                                                                        if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
5541 e = addr+len:
                                                                                  5591
                                                                                           return 0:
5542
       for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))</pre>
                                                                                  5592 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
5543
       if(memcmp(p, "\_MP\_", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                  5593
                                                                                           return 0;
5544
           return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                  5594
                                                                                         *qm = qmq*
5545 return 0;
                                                                                  5595
                                                                                         return conf;
5546 }
                                                                                  5596 }
5547
                                                                                  5597
5548
                                                                                  5598
5549
                                                                                  5599
```

```
5600 void
                                                                                 5650 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/O) interrupts.
5601 mp_init(void)
                                                                                 5651 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
5602 {
                                                                                 5652
                                                                                 5653 #include "types.h"
5603
      uchar *p, *e;
5604
      struct mp *mp;
                                                                                 5654 #include "traps.h"
5605
      struct mpconf *conf;
                                                                                 5655
5606
      struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                 5656 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
5607
      struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                 5657 #define ID
                                                                                                      (0x0020/4) // ID
5608
                                                                                 5658 #define VER
                                                                                                      (0x0030/4) // Version
                                                                                 5659 #define TPR
5609
      bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                                      (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
5610
      if((conf = mp_config(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 5660 #define EOI
                                                                                                      (0x00B0/4) // EOI
5611
        return:
                                                                                 5661 #define SVR
                                                                                                      (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
5612
                                                                                 5662 #define ENABLE
                                                                                                           0x00000100 // Unit Enable
5613
                                                                                 5663 #define ESR
                                                                                                      (0x0280/4) // Error Status
      ismp = 1;
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr:
                                                                                 5664 #define ICRLO
5614
                                                                                                      (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
5615
                                                                                 5665
                                                                                        #define INIT
                                                                                                           0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                                        #define STARTUP
5616
      for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1), e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length; p<e; ){</pre>
                                                                                 5666
                                                                                                           0x00000600 // Startup IPI
5617
        switch(*p){
                                                                                 5667
                                                                                       #define DELIVS
                                                                                                           0x00001000 // Delivery status
5618
        case MPPROC:
                                                                                 5668
                                                                                       #define ASSERT
                                                                                                           0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
5619
          proc = (struct mpproc*)p;
                                                                                 5669
                                                                                        #define LEVEL
                                                                                                           0x00008000 // Level triggered
5620
          cpus[ncpu].apicid = proc->apicid:
                                                                                 5670 #define BCAST
                                                                                                           0x00080000 // Send to all APICs, including self.
5621
          if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                 5671 #define ICRHI
                                                                                                      (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
5622
            bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                 5672 #define TIMER
                                                                                                      (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
5623
          ncpu++;
                                                                                 5673 #define X1
                                                                                                           0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                                 5674 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
5624
          p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
5625
                                                                                 5675 #define PCINT
                                                                                                      (0x0340/4)
                                                                                                                  // Performance Counter LVT
          continue;
5626
        case MPIOAPIC:
                                                                                 5676 #define LINTO
                                                                                                      (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                                 5677 #define LINT1
                                                                                                                  // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
5627
          ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
                                                                                                      (0x0360/4)
                                                                                                                  // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
5628
                                                                                 5678 #define ERROR
                                                                                                      (0x0370/4)
          ioapic_id = ioapic->apicno;
                                                                                                           0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
5629
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                 5679 #define MASKED
5630
                                                                                 5680 #define TICR
                                                                                                      (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
          continue;
5631
        case MPBUS:
                                                                                 5681 #define TCCR
                                                                                                      (0x0390/4)
                                                                                                                  // Timer Current Count
        case MPIOINTR:
                                                                                 5682 #define TDCR
5632
                                                                                                      (0x03E0/4)
                                                                                                                  // Timer Divide Configuration
5633
        case MPLINTR:
                                                                                 5683
5634
          p += 8;
                                                                                 5684 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
5635
          continue;
                                                                                 5685
5636
        default:
                                                                                 5686
5637
          cprintf("mp_init: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                 5687
5638
                                                                                 5688
          panic("mp_init");
5639
        }
                                                                                 5689
5640
      }
                                                                                 5690
5641
                                                                                 5691
5642
                                                                                 5692
      if(mp->imcrp){
5643
        // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
                                                                                 5693
5644
        // But it would on real hardware.
                                                                                 5694
5645
        outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
                                                                                 5695
5646
        outb(0x23, inb(0x23) \mid 1); // Mask external interrupts.
                                                                                 5696
5647
      }
                                                                                 5697
5648 }
                                                                                 5698
5649
                                                                                 5699
```

Sheet 56 Sheet 56

```
5700 void
                                                                                5750 int
5701 lapic_init(int c)
                                                                                5751 cpu(void)
5702 {
                                                                                5752 {
                                                                                5753 if(lapic)
5703 if(!lapic)
5704
        return;
                                                                                5754
                                                                                         return lapic[ID]>>24;
5705
                                                                                5755 return 0;
5706 // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
                                                                                5756 }
5707
      lapic[SVR] = ENABLE | (IRQ_OFFSET+IRQ_SPURIOUS);
                                                                                5757
5708
                                                                                5758 // Acknowledge interrupt.
5709 // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
                                                                                5759 void
5710 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
                                                                                5760 lapic_eoi(void)
5711 // Lapic[TCCR] is the current counter value.
                                                                                5761 {
5712 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping, the
                                                                                5762 if(lapic)
5713 // values of TICR and TCCR would be calibrated using
                                                                                5763
                                                                                         lapic[EOI] = 0;
5714 // an external time source.
                                                                                5764 }
5715 lapic[TDCR] = X1;
                                                                                5765
5716 lapic[TICR] = 10000000;
                                                                                5766 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
5717
      lapic[TCCR] = 10000000:
                                                                                5767 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
      lapic[TIMER] = PERIODIC | (IRQ_OFFSET + IRQ_TIMER);
5718
                                                                                5768 static void
5719
                                                                                5769 microdelay(int us)
5720 // Disable logical interrupt lines.
                                                                                5770 {
5721 lapic[LINT0] = MASKED:
                                                                                5771 volatile int j = 0;
5722 lapic[LINT1] = MASKED;
                                                                                5772
5723
                                                                                5773 while(us-->0)
                                                                                         for(j=0; j<10000; j++);
5724 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
                                                                                5774
5725 // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
                                                                                5775 }
5726 if(((lapic[VER]>>16) & 0xFF) >= 4)
                                                                                5776
5727
        lapic[PCINT] = MASKED;
                                                                                5777 // Start additional processor running bootstrap code at addr.
5728
                                                                                5778 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
5729
     // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
                                                                                5779 void
5730 lapic[ERROR] = IRQ_OFFSET+IRQ_ERROR;
                                                                                5780 lapic_startap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
                                                                                5781 {
5731
5732 // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
                                                                                5782 int i;
5733 lapic[ESR] = 0;
                                                                                5783 volatile int j = 0;
5734 lapic[ESR] = 0;
                                                                                5784
5735
                                                                                5785
                                                                                     // Send INIT interrupt to reset other CPU.
5736 // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
                                                                                5786
                                                                                      lapic[ICRHI] = apicid<<24;</pre>
5737
      lapic[EOI] = 0;
                                                                                5787
                                                                                       lapic[ICRLO] = INIT | LEVEL;
5738
                                                                                5788
                                                                                      microdelay(10);
5739 // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
                                                                                5789
5740
      lapic[ICRHI] = 0:
                                                                                5790
                                                                                       // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter bootstrap code.
5741 lapic[ICRLO] = BCAST | INIT | LEVEL;
                                                                                5791
                                                                                       for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
5742
      while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
                                                                                5792
                                                                                         lapic[ICRHI] = apicid<<24;</pre>
5743
                                                                                5793
                                                                                         lapic[ICRL0] = STARTUP | (addr>>12);
5744
                                                                                5794
                                                                                         for(j=0; j<10000; j++); // 200us
                                                                                5795 }
5745 // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
5746 \quad lapic[TPR] = 0;
                                                                                5796 }
5747 }
                                                                                5797
5748
                                                                                5798
5749
                                                                                5799
```

```
5800 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                  5850 void
5801 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
                                                                                  5851 ioapic_init(void)
5802 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                  5852 {
5803
                                                                                  5853
                                                                                        int i, id, maxintr;
5804 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  5854
5805 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  5855
                                                                                        if(!ismp)
5806 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  5856
                                                                                           return;
5807
                                                                                  5857
5808 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                  5858
                                                                                         ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
5809
                                                                                  5859
                                                                                         maxintr = (ioapic_read(REG_VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
5810 #define REG_ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                  5860
                                                                                         id = ioapic_read(REG_ID) >> 24;
5811 #define REG VER
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                  5861
                                                                                        if(id != ioapic id)
5812 #define REG_TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                  5862
                                                                                           cprintf("ioapic_init: id isn't equal to ioapic_id; not a MP\n");
5813
                                                                                  5863
5814 // The redirection table starts at REG TABLE and uses
                                                                                  5864
                                                                                        // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
5815 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                  5865
                                                                                         // and not routed to any CPUs.
5816 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                  5866
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i \leftarrow maxintr; i++){
                                                                                           ioapic_write(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (IRQ_OFFSET + i));
5817 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                  5867
5818 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                  5868
                                                                                           ioapic_write(REG_TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
5819 #define INT_DISABLED
                           0x00100000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                  5869 }
5820 #define INT LEVEL
                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
                                                                                  5870 }
5821 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                  5871
5822 #define INT_LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                  5872 void
5823
                                                                                  5873 ioapic_enable(int irq, int cpunum)
5824 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                  5874 {
                                                                                  5875 if(!ismp)
5825
5826 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                  5876
                                                                                           return;
5827 struct ioapic {
                                                                                  5877
                                                                                  5878
                                                                                         // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
5828 uint reg;
5829 uint pad[3];
                                                                                        // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
                                                                                  5879
5830 uint data;
                                                                                  5880
                                                                                        // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
5831 };
                                                                                  5881
                                                                                         ioapic_write(REG_TABLE+2*irq, IRQ_OFFSET + irq);
5832
                                                                                  5882
                                                                                         ioapic_write(REG_TABLE+2*irq+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
5833 static uint
                                                                                  5883 }
5834 ioapic_read(int reg)
                                                                                  5884
5835 {
                                                                                  5885
5836 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  5886
5837
      return ioapic->data;
                                                                                  5887
5838 }
                                                                                  5888
5839
                                                                                  5889
5840 static void
                                                                                  5890
5841 ioapic_write(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                  5891
5842 {
                                                                                  5892
5843
      ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  5893
      ioapic->data = data;
5844
                                                                                  5894
5845 }
                                                                                  5895
5846
                                                                                  5896
5847
                                                                                  5897
5848
                                                                                  5898
5849
                                                                                  5899
```

Sheet 58 Sheet 58

```
// ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
5900 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
5901
                                                                                 5951 //
                                                                                                 (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
5902 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 5952
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);</pre>
5903 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 5953
5904 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 5954
                                                                                      // ICW4: 000nbmap
5905
                                                                                 5955
                                                                                      //
                                                                                             n: 1 = special fully nested mode
5906 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                                 5956
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             b: 1 = buffered mode
5907 #define IO_PIC1
                            0x20
                                   // Master (IRQs 0-7)
                                                                                 5957
                                                                                      //
                                                                                             m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
5908 #define IO_PIC2
                            0xA0
                                   // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
                                                                                 5958
                                                                                      //
                                                                                               (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
                                                                                       //
5909
                                                                                 5959
                                                                                               can be hardwired).
5910 #define IRQ_SLAVE
                            2
                                    // IRQ at which slave connects to master
                                                                                 5960
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
                                                                                             p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \text{ mode}. 1 = intel x86 \text{ mode}
5911
                                                                                 5961
                                                                                 5962
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 0x3);
5912 // Current IRQ mask.
5913 // Initial IRQ mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                                 5963
5914 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                 5964 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
5915
                                                                                 5965
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                             // ICW1
5916 static void
                                                                                 5966
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2+1, IRQ_OFFSET + 8);
                                                                                                                             // ICW2
5917 pic setmask(ushort mask)
                                                                                 5967
                                                                                       outb(IO PIC2+1. IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                                                             // ICW3
5918 {
                                                                                       // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
                                                                                 5968
5919 irgmask = mask;
                                                                                 5969
                                                                                       // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
5920 outb(IO PIC1+1. mask):
                                                                                 5970
                                                                                       outb(IO PIC2+1. 0x3):
                                                                                                                             // ICW4
5921 outb(IO_PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                                 5971
5922 }
                                                                                 5972 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
5923
                                                                                 5973 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
5924 void
                                                                                      // p: 0 = no polling, 1 = polling mode
                                                                                 5974
5925 pic_enable(int irg)
                                                                                      // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
5926 {
                                                                                      outb(I0_PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                        // clear specific mask
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                        // read IRR by default
5927 pic_setmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                                 5977
5928 }
                                                                                 5978
5929
                                                                                 5979
                                                                                       outb(IO_PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                        // OCW3
5930 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                                 5980
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                        // OCW3
5931 void
                                                                                 5981
5932 pic_init(void)
                                                                                 5982
                                                                                       if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
5933 {
                                                                                 5983
                                                                                         pic_setmask(irqmask);
5934 // mask all interrupts
                                                                                 5984 }
                                                                                 5985
5935 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
5936 outb(IO_PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                                 5986
5937
                                                                                 5987
5938 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                                 5988
5939
                                                                                 5989
5940 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                                 5990
5941 //
            g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                                 5991
5942 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                                 5992
5943 //
           i: 0 = \text{no ICW4}, 1 = \text{ICW4} required
                                                                                 5993
5944 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                                 5994
5945
                                                                                 5995
5946
      // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                                 5996
5947
      outb(I0_PIC1+1, IRQ_OFFSET);
                                                                                 5997
5948
                                                                                 5998
5949
                                                                                 5999
```

Sheet 59 Sheet 59

```
6000 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                                     6050 static uchar normalmap[256] =
6001
                                                                                     6051 {
6002 #define KBSTATP
                              0x64
                                      // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                                     6052
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  0x1B, '1',
                                                                                                                     '3',
                                                                                                                                  '5', '6', // 0x00
                                                                                                         '9',
                                                                                                                     '-'
                                                                                                                            '='
                                                                                                                                  '\b',
6003 #define KBS_DIB
                              0x01
                                      // kbd data in buffer
                                                                                     6053
                                                                                            '7',
                                                                                                   '8',
                                                                                                               '0',
                                                                                                                                        '\t'
6004 #define KBDATAP
                              0x60
                                      // kbd data port(I)
                                                                                     6054
                                                                                            'q',
                                                                                                   'w',
                                                                                                         'e',
                                                                                                               'r',
                                                                                                                     't',
                                                                                                                            'у',
                                                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                                                       'i', // 0x10
6005
                                                                                     6055
                                                                                                  'p',
                                                                                                         Ί[,
                                                                                                                     '\n', NO,
                                                                                            'o',
                                                                                                                                  'a',
                                                                                                                                        's',
                                                                                                   'f',
                                                                                                                     'j'
                                                                                                                                  '1'.
6006 #define NO
                              0
                                                                                     6056
                                                                                            'd'
                                                                                                         'g',
                                                                                                               'h',
                                                                                                                            'k'
                                                                                                                                              // 0x20
                                                                                                 ,,,
                                                                                            '\''
                                                                                                               '\\'
6007
                                                                                     6057
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     'z',
                                                                                                                            'x'.
                                                                                                                                  'c',
                                                                                                                                        'v'
6008 #define SHIFT
                              (1 << 0)
                                                                                     6058
                                                                                            'n,
                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                         'n,
                                                                                                                           '/',
                                                                                                                                        '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                                                 NO.
6009 #define CTL
                              (1 << 1)
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                     6059
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
6010 #define ALT
                              (1 << 2)
                                                                                     6060
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                         NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                               '4', '5',
                                                                                                                           '6'.
                                                                                                                                 '+',
                                                                                                                                       11'.
6011
                                                                                     6061
6012 #define CAPSLOCK
                                                                                     6062
                                                                                            '2', '3',
                                                                                                         '0'.
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                              (1 << 3)
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                              // 0x50
6013 #define NUMLOCK
                              (1 << 4)
                                                                                     6063
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
6014 #define SCROLLLOCK
                              (1 << 5)
                                                                                     6064
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6015
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                     6065
6016 #define E0ESC
                              (1 << 6)
                                                                                     6066
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
6017
                                                                                     6067
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                     6068
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
6018 // Special keycodes
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6019 #define KEY_HOME
                              0xE0
                                                                                     6069
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6020 #define KEY END
                              0xE1
                                                                                     6070 };
6021 #define KEY UP
                              0xE2
                                                                                     6071
6022 #define KEY_DN
                              0xE3
                                                                                     6072 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
6023 #define KEY_LF
                              0xE4
                                                                                     6073 {
                                                                                                        '!'.
                                                                                                                     '#'.
                                                                                                                           '$'.
                                                                                                                                  '%', '^', // 0x00
6024 #define KEY RT
                              0xE5
                                                                                     6074
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  033.
                                                                                                               'a'.
                                                                                                  ,<sub>*</sub>,
6025 #define KEY_PGUP
                              0xE6
                                                                                     6075
                                                                                            '&'.
                                                                                                         '(',
                                                                                                               ')'
                                                                                                                                  '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                  'W',
                                                                                                                                  'U', 'I', // 0x10
6026 #define KEY_PGDN
                              0xE7
                                                                                     6076
                                                                                            'Q',
                                                                                                        'Ε',
                                                                                                               'R',
                                                                                                                     'Τ',
                                                                                                                           ΥΥ',
                                                                                            '0',
                                                                                                  'Ρ',
                                                                                                                     '\n',
                                                                                                                                        'S'
6027 #define KEY_INS
                              0xE8
                                                                                     6077
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                  'Α',
                                                                                                         'G'
                                                                                                                     'J'.
                                                                                                                                        ':', // 0x20
6028 #define KEY_DEL
                              0xE9
                                                                                     6078
                                                                                            'D'
                                                                                                  'F',
                                                                                                               Ή'
                                                                                                                           'K'
                                                                                                                                  'L',
                                                                                                  '~'.
                                                                                            , ,,
                                                                                                               '|',
                                                                                                                     'Z',
                                                                                                                           'Χ'.
                                                                                                                                  'C',
                                                                                                                                        'V'.
6029
                                                                                     6079
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                        '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                         'M',
                                                                                                                            '?',
6030 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                                     6080
                                                                                            'B',
                                                                                                  'N',
                                                                                                               '<',
                                                                                                                     '>',
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                  , ,
6031 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                                     6081
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO.
                                                                                                         NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
6032
                                                                                     6082
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
6033 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                                     6083
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                               '4',
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                 '+'.
                                                                                                                                        '1',
                                                                                                  '3', '0',
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
6034 {
                                                                                     6084
                                                                                            '2',
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                             // 0x50
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
6035
       [0x1D] CTL,
                                                                                     6085
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
6036
       [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6086
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6037
       [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6087
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6038
       [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     6088
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6039
       [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                                     6089
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
6040
       [0xB8] ALT
                                                                                     6090
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6041 };
                                                                                     6091
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6042
                                                                                     6092 };
6043 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                                     6093
6044 {
                                                                                     6094
6045
       [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                                     6095
6046
       [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                                     6096
6047
       [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     6097
6048 };
                                                                                     6098
6049
                                                                                     6099
```

Sheet 60 Sheet 60

```
6100 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                                  6150 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6151 #include "x86.h"
6101 {
6102 NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                             NO,
                                                                      NO,
                                                                                  6152 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6153 #include "kbd.h"
6103
      NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                             NO,
                                                                      NO,
6104
      C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'),
                                 C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('I'),
                                                                                  6154
6105
      C('0'), C('P'), NO,
                                  NO,
                                           '\r',
                                                    NO,
                                                             C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                  6155 int
6106
      C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                  6156 kbd_getc(void)
6107
      NO.
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  C(''\setminus'), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                  6157 {
6108
      C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    C('/'), NO,
                                                                                  6158 static uint shift;
                                                                      NO.
      [0x9C] '\r',
                         // KP_Enter
6109
                                                                                  6159
                                                                                         static uchar *charcode[4] = {
6110
       [0xB5] C('/'),
                        // KP_Div
                                                                                  6160
                                                                                           normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
6111
       [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                         [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                  6161
                                                                                        };
                                                                                  6162
6112
       [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                        [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                         uint st, data, c;
6113
       [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                         [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                  6163
                                                                                  6164
6114
       [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                         st = inb(KBSTATP);
       [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                         [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                                  6165
                                                                                         if((st & KBS_DIB) == 0)
6115
6116 };
                                                                                  6166
                                                                                           return -1;
6117
                                                                                  6167
                                                                                         data = inb(KBDATAP):
6118
                                                                                  6168
                                                                                        if(data == 0xE0){
6119
                                                                                  6169
6120
                                                                                  6170
                                                                                           shift |= E0ESC:
6121
                                                                                  6171
                                                                                           return 0;
6122
                                                                                  6172 } else if(data & 0x80){
6123
                                                                                  6173
                                                                                           // Key released
                                                                                  6174
6124
                                                                                           data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
6125
                                                                                  6175
                                                                                           shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
6126
                                                                                  6176
                                                                                           return 0;
                                                                                         } else if(shift & EOESC){
6127
                                                                                  6177
6128
                                                                                  6178
                                                                                           // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
6129
                                                                                  6179
                                                                                           data = 0x80;
6130
                                                                                  6180
                                                                                           shift &= ~EOESC;
6131
                                                                                  6181 }
                                                                                  6182
6132
6133
                                                                                  6183
                                                                                         shift |= shiftcode[data];
6134
                                                                                  6184
                                                                                         shift ^= togglecode[data];
6135
                                                                                        c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
                                                                                  6185
6136
                                                                                  6186
                                                                                        if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
6137
                                                                                  6187
                                                                                           if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
6138
                                                                                  6188
                                                                                             c += 'A' - 'a';
                                                                                           else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
6139
                                                                                  6189
6140
                                                                                  6190
                                                                                             c += 'a' - 'A';
6141
                                                                                  6191 }
6142
                                                                                  6192 return c;
6143
                                                                                  6193 }
6144
                                                                                  6194
6145
                                                                                  6195 void
6146
                                                                                  6196 kbd_intr(void)
                                                                                  6197 {
6147
6148
                                                                                  6198 console_intr(kbd_getc);
6149
                                                                                  6199 }
```

Sheet 61 Sheet 61

```
6200 // Console input and output.
                                                                                  6250 static void
6201 // Input is from the keyboard only.
                                                                                  6251 cga_putc(int c)
6202 // Output is written to the screen and the printer port.
                                                                                  6252 {
6203
                                                                                  6253 int pos;
6204 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6254
6205 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6255 // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
6206 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  6256
                                                                                        outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6207 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  6257
                                                                                        pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;</pre>
6208 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  6258
                                                                                        outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6209 #include "dev.h"
                                                                                  6259
                                                                                        pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
6210 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  6260
6211 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  6261 if(c == '\n')
6212 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  6262
                                                                                          pos += 80 - pos %80;
6213
                                                                                  6263 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
6214 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
                                                                                  6264
                                                                                          if(pos > 0)
6215 #define LPTPORT 0x378
                                                                                  6265
                                                                                             crt[--pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
6216 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
                                                                                  6266 } else
                                                                                          crt[pos++] = (c\&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
6217
                                                                                  6267
6218 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)0xb8000; // CGA memory
                                                                                  6268
6219
                                                                                  6269 if((pos/80) >= 24){ // Scroll up.
6220 static struct spinlock console lock:
                                                                                  6270
                                                                                          memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
6221 int panicked = 0:
                                                                                  6271
                                                                                          pos -= 80:
6222 int use_console_lock = 0;
                                                                                  6272
                                                                                          memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
6223
                                                                                  6273 }
                                                                                  6274
6224 // Copy console output to parallel port, which you can tell
6225 // .bochsrc to copy to the stdout:
                                                                                  6275 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6226 // parport1: enabled=1, file="/dev/stdout"
                                                                                  6276
                                                                                        outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
6227 static void
                                                                                  6277
                                                                                        outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6228 lpt_putc(int c)
                                                                                  6278
                                                                                        outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
                                                                                        crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
6229 {
                                                                                  6279
6230 int i;
                                                                                  6280 }
6231
                                                                                  6281
6232 for (i = 0; !(inb(LPTPORT+1) \& 0x80) \&\& i < 12800; i++)
                                                                                  6282 static void
6233
                                                                                  6283 cons_putc(int c)
6234 if(c == BACKSPACE)
                                                                                  6284 {
       c = ' b';
6235
                                                                                  6285 if(panicked){
6236 outb(LPTPORT+0, c);
                                                                                  6286
                                                                                          cli();
6237
      outb(LPTPORT+2, 0x08|0x04|0x01);
                                                                                  6287
                                                                                          for(;;)
6238
      outb(LPTPORT+2, 0x08);
                                                                                  6288
6239 }
                                                                                  6289
                                                                                       }
6240
                                                                                  6290
6241
                                                                                  6291 lpt_putc(c);
6242
                                                                                  6292 cga_putc(c);
6243
                                                                                  6293 }
6244
                                                                                  6294
6245
                                                                                  6295
6246
                                                                                  6296
6247
                                                                                  6297
6248
                                                                                  6298
6249
                                                                                  6299
```

```
6300 void
                                                                                 6350
                                                                                          case '%':
6301 printint(int xx, int base, int sqn)
                                                                                 6351
                                                                                            switch(c){
6302 {
                                                                                 6352
                                                                                            case 'd':
6303 static char digits[] = "0123456789ABCDEF";
                                                                                 6353
                                                                                              printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
6304
      char buf[16];
                                                                                 6354
                                                                                             break;
6305 int i = 0, neg = 0;
                                                                                 6355
                                                                                            case 'x':
6306
      uint x;
                                                                                 6356
                                                                                            case 'p':
6307
                                                                                 6357
                                                                                             printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
6308 if(sgn && xx < 0){
                                                                                 6358
                                                                                             break;
                                                                                            case 's':
6309
        neg = 1;
                                                                                 6359
6310
       x = 0 - xx;
                                                                                 6360
                                                                                              s = (char*)*argp++;
6311 } else {
                                                                                             if(s == 0)
                                                                                 6361
6312
                                                                                 6362
                                                                                                s = "(null)";
        x = xx;
6313 }
                                                                                 6363
                                                                                              for(; *s; s++)
6314
                                                                                 6364
                                                                                                cons_putc(*s);
6315 do{
                                                                                 6365
                                                                                             break;
6316
       buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
                                                                                 6366
                                                                                            case '%':
6317 \}while((x /= base) != 0);
                                                                                 6367
                                                                                              cons_putc('%');
6318 if(neg)
                                                                                 6368
                                                                                             break;
6319
        buf[i++] = '-';
                                                                                 6369
                                                                                            default:
6320
                                                                                 6370
                                                                                              // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
6321 while(--i >= 0)
                                                                                 6371
                                                                                              cons_putc('%');
6322
        cons_putc(buf[i]);
                                                                                 6372
                                                                                              cons_putc(c);
6323 }
                                                                                 6373
                                                                                             break;
                                                                                 6374
6324
6325 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
                                                                                 6375
                                                                                            state = 0;
6326 void
                                                                                 6376
                                                                                            break;
6327 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
                                                                                 6377
                                                                                 6378 }
6328 {
6329 int i, c, state, locking;
                                                                                 6379
6330 uint *argp;
                                                                                 6380
                                                                                       if(locking)
6331
      char *s;
                                                                                 6381
                                                                                          release(&console_lock);
                                                                                 6382 }
6332
6333
      locking = use_console_lock;
                                                                                 6383
6334
      if(locking)
                                                                                 6384 int
6335
                                                                                 6385 console_write(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
        acquire(&console_lock);
6336
                                                                                 6386 {
6337
      argp = (uint*)(void*)&fmt + 1;
                                                                                 6387 int i;
6338
      state = 0;
                                                                                 6388
6339
      for(i = 0; fmt[i]; i++){
                                                                                 6389
                                                                                       iunlock(ip);
6340
        c = fmt[i] & 0xff;
                                                                                 6390
                                                                                       acquire(&console_lock);
                                                                                 6391 for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
6341
        switch(state){
6342
        case 0:
                                                                                 6392
                                                                                        cons_putc(buf[i] & 0xff);
6343
          if(c == '%')
                                                                                 6393
                                                                                       release(&console_lock);
6344
            state = '%';
                                                                                 6394 ilock(ip);
6345
                                                                                 6395
          else
6346
            cons_putc(c);
                                                                                 6396 return n;
6347
          break;
                                                                                 6397 }
6348
                                                                                 6398
6349
                                                                                 6399
```

```
6400 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                  6450 int
6401 struct {
                                                                                  6451 console_read(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
6402 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  6452 {
      char buf[INPUT_BUF];
6403
                                                                                  6453 uint target;
6404 int r; // Read index
                                                                                  6454 int c;
6405 int w; // Write index
                                                                                  6455
6406 int e; // Edit index
                                                                                  6456
                                                                                        iunlock(ip);
6407 } input;
                                                                                  6457
                                                                                         target = n;
6408
                                                                                  6458
                                                                                         acquire(&input.lock);
6409 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                  6459
                                                                                        while(n > 0){
6410
                                                                                  6460
                                                                                           while(input.r == input.w){
6411 void
                                                                                  6461
                                                                                             if(cp->killed){
6412 console_intr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                  6462
                                                                                               release(&input.lock);
6413 {
                                                                                  6463
                                                                                               ilock(ip);
6414 int c;
                                                                                  6464
                                                                                               return -1:
6415
                                                                                  6465
                                                                                             }
6416
      acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                  6466
                                                                                             sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
6417
      while((c = getc()) >= 0){
                                                                                  6467
6418
        switch(c){
                                                                                  6468
                                                                                           c = input.buf[input.r++];
6419
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                  6469
                                                                                           if(c == C('D')){ // EOF
6420
          procdump():
                                                                                  6470
                                                                                             if(n < target){
6421
           break:
                                                                                  6471
                                                                                               // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
6422
        case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                  6472
                                                                                              // caller gets a 0-byte result.
6423
           while(input.e > input.w &&
                                                                                  6473
                                                                                              input.r--;
6424
                                                                                  6474
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
6425
                                                                                  6475
             input.e--;
                                                                                             break;
             cons_putc(BACKSPACE);
6426
                                                                                  6476
6427
                                                                                  6477
          }
                                                                                           *dst++ = c;
6428
                                                                                  6478
          break;
                                                                                           --n;
6429
        case C('H'): // Backspace
                                                                                  6479
                                                                                           if(c == '\n')
6430
          if(input.e > input.w){
                                                                                  6480
                                                                                             break;
6431
            input.e--;
                                                                                  6481
                                                                                           if(input.r >= INPUT_BUF)
                                                                                  6482
6432
             cons_putc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                             input.r = 0;
6433
          }
                                                                                  6483 }
6434
          break;
                                                                                  6484
                                                                                         release(&input.lock);
6435
                                                                                        ilock(ip);
        default:
                                                                                  6485
6436
           if(c != 0 && input.e < input.r+INPUT_BUF){</pre>
                                                                                  6486
6437
            input.buf[input.e++] = c;
                                                                                  6487
                                                                                         return target - n;
6438
             cons_putc(c);
                                                                                  6488 }
6439
             if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT_BUF){
                                                                                  6489
6440
               input.w = input.e;
                                                                                  6490
6441
               wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                  6491
6442
            }
                                                                                  6492
6443
                                                                                  6493
6444
          break;
                                                                                  6494
6445
        }
                                                                                  6495
6446 }
                                                                                  6496
6447
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                  6497
6448 }
                                                                                  6498
6449
                                                                                  6499
```

Sheet 64 Sheet 64

```
6500 void
6501 console_init(void)
6502 {
      initlock(&console_lock, "console");
6503
6504
      initlock(&input.lock, "console input");
6505
6506
      devsw[CONSOLE].write = console_write;
6507
      devsw[CONSOLE].read = console_read;
6508
      //use_console_lock = 1;
6509
6510 pic_enable(IRQ_KBD);
6511 ioapic_enable(IRQ_KBD, 0);
6512 }
6513
6514 void
6515 panic(char *s)
6516 {
6517 int i:
6518
      uint pcs[10];
6519
6520
      __asm __volatile("cli");
6521 use_console_lock = 0;
6522
      cprintf("panic (%d): ", cpu());
6523
      cprintf(s, 0);
      cprintf("\n", 0);
6524
6525
      getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
6526
      for(i=0; i<10; i++)
6527
        cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
6528
      panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
6529
      for(;;)
6530
6531 }
6532
6533
6534
6535
6536
6537
6538
6539
6540
6541
6542
6543
6544
6545
6546
6547
6548
6549
```

```
6550 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
6551 // Only used on uniprocessors;
6552 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
6553
6554 #include "types.h"
6555 #include "defs.h"
6556 #include "traps.h"
6557 #include "x86.h"
6558
6559 #define IO_TIMER1
                             0x040
                                             // 8253 Timer #1
6560
6561 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
6562 // (TIMER_FREQ/freq) is the appropriate count
6563 // to generate a frequency of freq Hz.
6564
6565 #define TIMER_FREQ
                             1193182
6566 #define TIMER_DIV(x)
                             ((TIMER_FREQ+(x)/2)/(x))
6567
6568 #define TIMER_MODE
                             (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
6569 #define TIMER_SELO
                             0x00
                                     // select counter 0
6570 #define TIMER RATEGEN
                             0x04
                                     // mode 2, rate generator
6571 #define TIMER_16BIT
                             0x30
                                     // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
6572
6573 void
6574 timer_init(void)
6575 {
6576 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
      outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
6577
      outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) % 256);
6579 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
6580
      pic_enable(IRQ_TIMER);
6581 }
6582
6583
6584
6585
6586
6587
6588
6589
6590
6591
6592
6593
6594
6595
6596
6597
6598
6599
```

```
6600 # Initial process execs /init.
6601
6602 #include "syscall.h"
6603 #include "traps.h"
6604
6605 # exec(init, argv)
6606 .globl start
6607 start:
6608 pushl $argv
6609 pushl $init
6610 push1 $0
6611 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
6612 int $T_SYSCALL
6613
6614 # for(;;) exit();
6615 exit:
6616 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
6617 int $T SYSCALL
6618 jmp exit
6619
6620 # char init[] = "/init\0";
6621 init:
6622 .string "/init\0"
6623
6624 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
6625 .p2align 2
6626 argv:
6627 .long init
6628
      .long 0
6629
6630
6631
6632
6633
6634
6635
6636
6637
6638
6639
6640
6641
6642
6643
6644
6645
6646
6647
6648
6649
```

```
6650 // init: The initial user-level program
6651
6652 #include "types.h"
6653 #include "stat.h"
6654 #include "user.h"
6655 #include "fcntl.h"
6656
6657 char *sh_args[] = { "sh", 0 };
6658
6659 int
6660 main(void)
6661 {
6662 int pid, wpid;
6663
6664
      if(open("console", 0_RDWR) < 0){</pre>
6665
        mknod("console", 1, 1);
        open("console", O_RDWR);
6666
6667
     }
6668
       dup(0); // stdout
6669
       dup(0); // stderr
6670
6671
       for(;;){
6672
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
6673
        pid = fork();
6674
        if(pid < 0){
6675
          printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
6676
           exit();
6677
6678
        if(pid == 0){
6679
           exec("sh", sh_args);
           printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
6680
6681
           exit();
6682
6683
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
6684
           printf(1, "zombie!\n");
6685 }
6686 }
6687
6688
6689
6690
6691
6692
6693
6694
6695
6696
6697
6698
6699
```

```
6700 #include "syscall.h"
6701 #include "traps.h"
6702
6703 #define STUB(name) \
6704
       .globl name; \
6705
       name: \
6706
        mov1 $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
6707
        int $T_SYSCALL; \
6708
         ret
6709
6710 STUB(fork)
6711 STUB(exit)
6712 STUB(wait)
6713 STUB(pipe)
6714 STUB(read)
6715 STUB(write)
6716 STUB(close)
6717 STUB(kill)
6718 STUB(exec)
6719 STUB(open)
6720 STUB(mknod)
6721 STUB(unlink)
6722 STUB(fstat)
6723 STUB(link)
6724 STUB(mkdir)
6725 STUB(chdir)
6726 STUB(dup)
6727 STUB(getpid)
6728 STUB(sbrk)
6729 STUB(sleep)
6730
6731
6732
6733
6734
6735
6736
6737
6738
6739
6740
6741
6742
6743
6744
6745
6746
6747
6748
6749
```

```
6750 // Shell.
6751
6752 #include "types.h"
6753 #include "user.h"
6754 #include "fcntl.h"
6755
6756 // Parsed command representation
6757 #define EXEC 1
6758 #define REDIR 2
6759 #define PIPE 3
6760 #define LIST 4
6761 #define BACK 5
6762
6763 #define MAXARGS 10
6764
6765 struct cmd {
6766 int type;
6767 };
6768
6769 struct execcmd {
6770 int type;
6771 char *argv[MAXARGS];
6772 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
6773 };
6774
6775 struct redircmd {
6776 int type;
6777 struct cmd *cmd;
6778 char *file;
6779 char *efile;
6780 int mode;
6781 int fd;
6782 };
6783
6784 struct pipecmd {
6785 int type;
6786 struct cmd *left;
6787 struct cmd *right;
6788 };
6789
6790 struct listcmd {
6791 int type;
6792 struct cmd *left;
6793 struct cmd *right;
6794 };
6795
6796 struct backcmd {
6797 int type;
6798 struct cmd *cmd;
6799 };
```

```
6800 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                                  6850
                                                                                        case PIPE:
6801 void panic(char*);
                                                                                  6851
                                                                                           pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
6802 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                                  6852
                                                                                           if(pipe(p) < 0)
                                                                                             panic("pipe");
6803
                                                                                  6853
6804 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                  6854
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
6805 void
                                                                                  6855
                                                                                             close(1);
6806 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                                  6856
                                                                                             dup(p[1]);
6807 {
                                                                                  6857
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
6808 int p[2];
                                                                                  6858
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
6809 struct backcmd *bcmd;
                                                                                  6859
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->left);
6810
      struct execcmd *ecmd;
                                                                                  6860
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
6811
      struct listcmd *lcmd:
                                                                                  6861
6812 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                  6862
                                                                                             close(0);
      struct redircmd *rcmd;
6813
                                                                                  6863
                                                                                             dup(p[0]);
6814
                                                                                  6864
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
6815 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                                  6865
                                                                                              close(p[1]);
6816
        exit();
                                                                                  6866
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->right);
6817
                                                                                  6867
6818
      switch(cmd->type){
                                                                                  6868
                                                                                           close(p[0]);
6819
      default:
                                                                                  6869
                                                                                           close(p[1]);
6820
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                  6870
                                                                                           wait():
6821
                                                                                  6871
                                                                                           wait();
6822
      case EXEC:
                                                                                  6872
                                                                                           break;
6823
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6873
6824
                                                                                  6874
        if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                                         case BACK:
6825
                                                                                  6875
                                                                                           bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
          exit();
6826
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                                  6876
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0)
6827
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                  6877
                                                                                             runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
6828
        break;
                                                                                  6878
                                                                                           break;
6829
                                                                                  6879 }
6830
       case REDIR:
                                                                                  6880 exit();
6831
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6881 }
6832
                                                                                  6882
        close(rcmd->fd);
6833
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                  6883 int
6834
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                                  6884 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
6835
                                                                                  6885 {
          exit();
6836
        }
                                                                                  6886 printf(2, "$ ");
6837
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                                  6887
                                                                                         memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
6838
        break:
                                                                                  6888 gets(buf, nbuf);
6839
                                                                                  6889
                                                                                        if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
6840
       case LIST:
                                                                                  6890
                                                                                           return -1;
6841
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6891 return 0;
6842
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  6892 }
6843
          runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                                  6893
6844
        wait();
                                                                                  6894
6845
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                                  6895
6846
        break;
                                                                                  6896
6847
                                                                                  6897
6848
                                                                                  6898
6849
                                                                                  6899
```

```
6900 int
6901 main(void)
6902 {
6903 static char buf[100];
6904 int fd;
6905
6906
      // Assumes three file descriptors open.
6907
      while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
6908
       if(fd >= 3){
          close(fd);
6909
6910
          break;
6911
        }
6912
      }
6913
6914 // Read and run input commands.
6915
      while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
        if(fork1() == 0)
6916
6917
          runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
6918
        wait();
6919 }
6920 exit();
6921 }
6922
6923 void
6924 panic(char *s)
6925 {
6926 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
6927 exit();
6928 }
6929
6930 int
6931 fork1(void)
6932 {
6933 int pid;
6934
6935
      pid = fork();
6936 if(pid == -1)
        panic("fork");
6937
6938
      return pid;
6939 }
6940
6941
6942
6943
6944
6945
6946
6947
6948
6949
```

```
6950 // Constructors
6951
6952 struct cmd*
6953 execcmd(void)
6954 {
6955 struct execomd *cmd;
6956
6957 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
6958 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
6959
     cmd->type = EXEC;
6960 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
6961 }
6962
6963 struct cmd*
6964 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
6965 {
6966 struct redircmd *cmd;
6967
6968 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
6969 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
6970 \quad cmd \rightarrow tvpe = REDIR:
6971 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
6972 cmd->file = file;
6973 cmd->efile = efile;
6974 cmd->mode = mode:
6975 \quad cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
6976 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
6977 }
6978
6979 struct cmd*
6980 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
6981 {
6982 struct pipecmd *cmd;
6983
6984 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
6985 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
6986 cmd->type = PIPE;
6987 cmd->left = left;
6988 cmd->right = right;
6989
       return (struct cmd*)cmd;
6990 }
6991
6992
6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999
```

```
7000 struct cmd*
7001 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7002 {
7003 struct listcmd *cmd;
7004
7005 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7006 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
      cmd->type = LIST;
7007
7008 cmd->left = left;
7009 cmd->right = right;
7010 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7011 }
7012
7013 struct cmd*
7014 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
7015 {
7016 struct backcmd *cmd;
7017
7018 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7019
      memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7020 cmd->type = BACK;
7021 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
7022 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7023 }
7024
7025
7026
7027
7028
7029
7030
7031
7032
7033
7034
7035
7036
7037
7038
7039
7040
7041
7042
7043
7044
7045
7046
7047
7048
7049
```

```
7050 // Parsing
7051
7052 char whitespace[] = " \t\r\n\v";
7053 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
7054
7055 int
7056 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
7057 {
7058 char *s;
7059 int ret;
7060
7061 s = *ps;
7062 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7063
        S++;
7064 if(q)
7065
        *q = s;
7066
     ret = *s;
7067 switch(*s){
7068 case 0:
7069
        break;
7070
     case '|':
7071
      case '(':
7072
      case ')':
      case ';':
7073
7074 case '&':
7075 case '<':
7076
        S++;
7077
        break;
7078 case '>':
7079
        S++;
        if(*s == '>'){
7080
7081
          ret = '+';
7082
          S++;
7083
        }
7084
        break;
7085
      default:
7086
        ret = 'a';
7087
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
7088
          S++:
7089
        break;
7090 }
7091 if(eq)
7092
        eq = s;
7093
7094 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7095
        S++;
7096 *ps = s;
7097 return ret;
7098 }
7099
```

```
7100 int
7101 peek(char **ps, char *es, char *toks)
7102 {
7103 char *s;
7104
7105 s = *ps;
7106 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7107
       S++;
7108 *ps = s;
7109 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
7110 }
7111
7112 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
7113 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
7114 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
7115 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
7116
7117 struct cmd*
7118 parsecmd(char *s)
7119 {
7120 char *es:
7121 struct cmd *cmd;
7122
7123 es = s + strlen(s);
7124 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
7125
      peek(&s, es, "");
7126 if(s != es){
7127
        printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
7128
        panic("syntax");
7129 }
7130 nulterminate(cmd);
7131 return cmd;
7132 }
7133
7134 struct cmd*
7135 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
7136 {
7137 struct cmd *cmd;
7138
7139 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
7140 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
7141
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7142
        cmd = backcmd(cmd);
7143 }
7144 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
7145
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7146
        cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
7147 }
7148 return cmd;
7149 }
```

```
7150 struct cmd*
7151 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
7152 {
7153 struct cmd *cmd;
7154
7155 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
7156 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
7157
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7158
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
7159 }
7160 return cmd;
7161 }
7162
7163 struct cmd*
7164 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
7165 {
7166 int tok;
7167
     char *q, *eq;
7168
7169 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
7170
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7171
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
7172
          panic("missing file for redirection");
7173
        switch(tok){
7174
        case '<':
7175
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
7176
7177
        case '>':
7178
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7179
          break:
7180
        case '+': // >>
7181
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7182
           break:
7183
        }
7184 }
7185 return cmd;
7186 }
7187
7188
7189
7190
7191
7192
7193
7194
7195
7196
7197
7198
7199
```

```
7200 struct cmd*
7201 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
7202 {
7203 struct cmd *cmd;
7204
7205 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
7206
       panic("parseblock");
7207
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7208 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
7209 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
7210
       panic("syntax - missing )");
7211 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7212 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
7213 return cmd;
7214 }
7215
7216 struct cmd*
7217 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
7218 {
7219 char *q, *eq;
7220 int tok. argc:
7221 struct execcmd *cmd;
7222
      struct cmd *ret;
7223
7224 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
7225
        return parseblock(ps, es);
7226
7227
      ret = execcmd();
7228
      cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
7229
7230 argc = 0;
7231
      ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
7232
      while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
7233
        if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
7234
          break;
7235
        if(tok != 'a')
7236
          panic("syntax");
7237
        cmd->argv[argc] = q;
7238
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
7239
        argc++;
7240
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
7241
          panic("too many args");
7242
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
7243 }
      cmd->argv[argc] = 0;
7244
7245
      cmd->eargv[argc] = 0;
7246 return ret;
7247 }
7248
7249
```

```
7250 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
7251 struct cmd*
7252 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
7253 {
7254 int i;
7255 struct backcmd *bcmd;
7256 struct execcmd *ecmd;
7257 struct listcmd *lcmd;
7258 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
     struct redircmd *rcmd;
7259
7260
7261 if(cmd == 0)
7262
        return 0;
7263
7264 switch(cmd->type){
7265
      case EXEC:
7266
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
7267
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
7268
          *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
7269
        break;
7270
7271
      case REDIR:
7272
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
7273
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
7274
        *rcmd->efile = 0:
7275
        break;
7276
7277
       case PIPE:
7278
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7279
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
7280
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
7281
        break;
7282
7283
      case LIST:
7284
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
7285
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
7286
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
7287
        break;
7288
7289
      case BACK:
7290
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
7291
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
7292
        break;
7293 }
7294 return cmd;
7295 }
7296
7297
7298
7299
```